Charles M. Lizza William C. Baton Sarah A. Sullivan SAUL EWING LLP One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520 Newark, NJ 07102-5426 (973) 286-6700 clizza@saul.com

Attorneys for Plaintiffs Axsome Therapeutics, Inc. and Antecip Bioventures II LLC

#### UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY

#### AXSOME THERAPEUTICS, INC. and ANTECIP BIOVENTURES II LLC,

Plaintiffs,

v.

**TEVA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,** 

Defendant.

Civil Action No.

#### COMPLAINT FOR PATENT INFRINGEMENT

(Filed Electronically)

Plaintiffs Axsome Therapeutics, Inc. ("Axsome") and Antecip Bioventures II LLC

("Antecip" and, collectively with Axsome, "Plaintiffs"), by their undersigned attorneys, for their

Complaint against defendant Teva Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Teva" or "Defendant"), allege as

follows:

#### **Nature of the Action**

1. This is an action for patent infringement under the patent laws of the United States, 35 U.S.C. §100, *et seq.*, arising from the Defendant's filing of its Abbreviated New Drug Application ("ANDA") No. 218147 ("Teva's ANDA") with the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") seeking approval to commercially market a generic version of Plaintiffs' dextromethorphan hydrobromide and bupropion hydrochloride extended-release tablets prior to the expiration of United States Patent Nos. 11,986,444 (the "'444 patent"), 12,036,191 (the "'191 patent"), and 12,042,473 (the "'473 patent"), (collectively, "the patents-in-suit"), all owned by Antecip and exclusively licensed to Axsome.

#### The Parties

2. Axsome is a biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering, developing, and commercializing novel therapeutics for central nervous system ("CNS") conditions that have limited treatment options.

3. Axsome is a corporation existing under the laws of Delaware, having a principal place of business at One World Trade Center, 22nd Floor, New York, NY 10007.

4. Antecip is a limited liability corporation existing under the laws of Delaware, having a principal place of business at 630 Fifth Avenue, Suite 200, New York, NY 10111.

5. On information and belief, Teva is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware, having a principal place of business at 400 Interpace Parkway, Suite A1, Parsippany, New Jersey 07054.

#### <u>The Patents-in-Suit</u>

6. On May 21, 2024, the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO") duly and lawfully issued the '444 patent, entitled, "Treatment of Poor Metabolizers of Dextromethorphan with a Combination of Bupropion and Dextromethorphan." The face of the '444 patent identifies Dr. Herriot Tabuteau as the inventor. Antecip is the present assignee of the '444 patent; the assignment is recorded with the USPTO at Reel: 066116, Frame: 0656. Axsome is the exclusive licensee of the '444 patent. A copy of the '444 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit A. 7. On July 16, 2024, the USPTO duly and lawfully issued the '191 patent, entitled, "Treatment of Poor Metabolizers of Dextromethorphan with a Combination of Bupropion and Dextromethorphan." The face of the '191 patent identifies Dr. Herriot Tabuteau as the inventor. Antecip is the present assignee of the '191 patent; the assignment is recorded with the USPTO at Reel: 063524, Frame: 0142. Axsome is the exclusive licensee of the '191 patent. A copy of the '191 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit B.

8. On July 23, 2024, the USPTO duly and lawfully issued the '473 patent, entitled, "Compounds and Combinations Thereof for Treating Neurological and Psychiatric Conditions." The face of the '473 patent identifies Dr. Herriot Tabuteau as the inventor. Antecip is the present assignee of the '473 patent; the assignment is recorded with the USPTO at Reel: 064894, Frame: 0543. Axsome is the exclusive licensee of the '473 patent. A copy of the '473 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit C.

#### The Auvelity<sup>®</sup> Drug Product

9. Axsome holds an approved New Drug Application ("NDA") under Section 505(a) of the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act ("FFDCA"), 21 U.S.C. § 355(a), for dextromethorphan hydrobromide and bupropion hydrochloride extended-release tablets ("NDA No. 215430"), which is sold under the trade name Auvelity<sup>®</sup>. Auvelity<sup>®</sup> is a combination of dextromethorphan, an uncompetitive *N*-methyl *D*-aspartate ("NMDA") receptor antagonist and sigma-1 receptor agonist, and bupropion, an aminoketone and CYP450 2D6 inhibitor, approved in adult patients for the treatment of major depressive disorder ("MDD"). The claims of the patents-in-suit cover, *inter alia*, methods of using dextromethorphan and bupropion to treat MDD. 10. Pursuant to 21 U.S.C. § 355(b)(1) and attendant FDA regulations, the patents-in-suit are listed in the FDA publication, "Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations" (the "Orange Book"), with respect to Auvelity<sup>®</sup>.

#### Jurisdiction and Venue

11. This Court has jurisdiction over the subject matter of Counts I through III against Teva pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331, 1338(a), 2201, and 2202.

12. As set forth in Paragraphs 13-17 below, the Court has personal jurisdiction over Teva by virtue of, *inter alia*, its systematic and continuous contacts with the State of New Jersey.

13. On information and belief, Teva purposefully has conducted and continues to conduct business in this Judicial District.

14. On information and belief, Teva is in the business of, among other things, manufacturing, marketing, importing, offering for sale, and selling pharmaceutical products, including generic drug products, throughout the United States, including in this Judicial District.

15. On information and belief, this Judicial District will be a destination for the generic version of Plaintiffs' dextromethorphan hydrobromide and bupropion hydrochloride extended-release tablets for which Teva seeks FDA approval to manufacture, market, import, offer for sale, and/or sell pursuant to ANDA No. 218147 ("Teva's Proposed Product").

16. On information and belief, Teva maintains a physical place of business in this Judicial District, in at least Parsippany, New Jersey. Teva's website states that its "US Headquarters" is located in Parsippany, New Jersey. *See* https://www.tevausa.com/contact-us/ (last visited, Sept. 11, 2024). Teva has admitted that it has a "a principal place of business" in Parsippany, New Jersey in related action *Axsome Therapeutics, Inc., et al. v. Teva Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Civil Action No. 23-1695 (MEF)(LDW) (D.N.J) (consolidated).

17. On information and belief, Teva is registered with the State of New Jersey's Division of Revenue and Enterprise Services as a business operating in New Jersey under Business ID No. 0450614134.

18. For at least the foregoing reasons set forth above in Paragraphs 13-17 above, venue is proper in this Judicial District with respect to Teva pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1400(b).

#### Acts Giving Rise To Counts I-III

19. Pursuant to Section 505 of the FFDCA, Teva filed ANDA No. 218147 seeking approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, or importation of Teva's Proposed Product, before the patents-in-suit expire.

20. No earlier than February 9, 2023, Teva sent written notice of its first Paragraph IV Certification ("Teva's First Notice Letter") to Axsome. According to Teva's First Notice Letter, Teva filed an ANDA pursuant to Section 505 of the FFDCA seeking approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Product before expiration of United States Patent Nos. 10,780,064 (the "'064 patent"), 10,925,842 (the "'842 patent"), 10,940,124 (the "'124 patent"), and 10,966,942 (the "'942 patent").<sup>1</sup> Teva's First Notice Letter alleged that the claims of '064, '842, '124, and '942 patents are invalid, unenforceable and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Teva's ANDA.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The '064, '842, '124, and '942 patents are subject to an existing lawsuit, *Axsome Therapeutics, Inc., et al. v. Teva Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Civil Action No. 23-1695 (MEF)(LDW) (D.N.J.) (consolidated).

21. No earlier than November 2, 2023, Teva sent written notice of its second Paragraph IV Certification ("Teva's Second Notice Letter") to Axsome. According to Teva's Second Notice Letter, Teva seeks approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Product before expiration of the United States Patent Nos. 11,717,518 (the "518 patent"), 11,730,706 (the "706 patent"), and 11,752,144 (the "144 patent").<sup>2</sup> Teva's Second Notice Letter alleged that the claims of the '518, '706, and '144 patents are invalid, unenforceable, and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Teva's ANDA.

22. No earlier than April 10, 2024, Teva sent written notice of its third Paragraph IV Certification ("Teva's Third Notice Letter") to Axsome. According to Teva's Third Notice Letter, Teva seeks approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Product before expiration of United States Patent Nos. 11,839,612 (the "612 patent") and 11,883,373 (the "373 patent").<sup>3</sup> Teva's Third Notice Letter alleged that the claims of the '612 and '373 patents are invalid, unenforceable, and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Teva's ANDA.

23. No earlier than May 1, 2024, Teva sent written notice of its fourth Paragraph IV Certification ("Teva's Fourth Notice Letter") to Axsome. According to Teva's Fourth Notice Letter, Teva seeks approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Product before expiration of United States Patent Nos. 11,844,797 (the "'797 patent"), 11,896,563 (the "'563 patent"), and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The '518, '706, and '144 patents are subject to an existing lawsuit, *Axsome Therapeutics, Inc., et al. v. Teva Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Civil Action No. 23-1695 (MEF)(LDW) (D.N.J.) (consolidated).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The '612 and '373 patents are subject to an existing lawsuit, *Axsome Therapeutics*, *Inc., et al. v. Teva Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Civil Action No. 24-6489 (MEF)(LDW) (D.N.J.).

11,925,636 (the "'636 patent").<sup>4</sup> Teva's Fourth Notice Letter alleged that the claims of the '797, '563, and '636 patents are invalid, unenforceable, and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Teva's ANDA.

24. No earlier than August 30, 2024, Teva sent written notice of its fifth Paragraph IV Certification ("Teva's Fifth Notice Letter") to Axsome. According to Teva's Fifth Notice Letter, Teva seeks approval to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Product before expiration of the '444, '191, and '473 patents. Teva's Fifth Notice Letter alleged that the claims of the '444, '191, and '473 patents are invalid, unenforceable, and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Teva's ANDA.

25. On information and belief, in connection with the filing of its ANDA as described above, Teva provided written certifications to the FDA, as called for by Section 505 of the FFDCA, 21 U.S.C. § 355(j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) ("Teva's Paragraph IV Certifications"), alleging that the claims of the '064, '842, '124, '942, '518, '706, '144, '612, '797, '373, '563, '636, '444, '191, and '473 patents are invalid, unenforceable, and/or will not be infringed by the activities described in Teva's ANDA.

26. On information and belief, following FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, unless enjoined by the Court, Teva will make, use, offer to sell, or sell Teva's Proposed Product throughout the United States, or import such a generic product into the United States.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The '797, '563, and '636 patents are subject to an existing lawsuit, *Axsome Therapeutics, Inc., et al. v. Teva Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Civil Action No. 24-6489 (MEF)(LDW) (D.N.J.).

#### Count I: Infringement of the '444 Patent by Teva

27. Plaintiffs repeat and reallege the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

28. Teva's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Product, prior to the expiration of the '444 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A), including at least claims 1 and 18.

29. A justiciable controversy exists between the parties hereto as to the infringement of the '444 patent.

30. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will infringe one or more claims of the '444 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a), including at least claims 1 and 18, by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Product in the United States.

31. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '444 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b), including at least claims 1 and 18, by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Product in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '444 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

32. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '444 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c), including at least claims 1 and 18, by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Product in the United States. On information and belief, Teva knew and

- 8 -

knows that Teva's Proposed Product is designed for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '444 patent, and Teva's Proposed Product lacks a substantial non-infringing use.

33. Failure to enjoin Teva's infringement of the '444 patent will substantially and irreparably damage Plaintiffs.

34. Plaintiffs do not have an adequate remedy at law.

35. This case is an exceptional one, and Plaintiffs are entitled to an award of their reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

#### Count II: Infringement of the '191 Patent by Teva

36. Plaintiffs repeat and reallege the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

37. Teva's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Product, prior to the expiration of the '191 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A), including at least claims 1 and 26.

38. A justiciable controversy exists between the parties hereto as to the infringement of the '191 patent.

39. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will infringe one or more claims of the '191 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a), including at least claims 1 and 26, by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Product in the United States.

40. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '191 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b), including at least claims 1 and 26, by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing

- 9 -

Teva's Proposed Product in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '191 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

41. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '191 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c), including at least claims 1 and 26, by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Product in the United States. On information and belief, Teva knew and knows that Teva's Proposed Product is designed for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '191 patent, and Teva's Proposed Product lacks a substantial non-infringing use.

42. Failure to enjoin Teva's infringement of the '191 patent will substantially and irreparably damage Plaintiffs.

43. Plaintiffs do not have an adequate remedy at law.

44. This case is an exceptional one, and Plaintiffs are entitled to an award of their reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

#### Count III: Infringement of the '473 Patent by Teva

45. Plaintiffs repeat and reallege the allegations of the preceding paragraphs as if fully set forth herein.

46. Teva's submission of its ANDA to engage in the commercial manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale, or importation into the United States of Teva's Proposed Product, prior to the expiration of the '473 patent, constitutes infringement of one or more of the claims of that patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A), including claims 1-9.

47. A justiciable controversy exists between the parties hereto as to the infringement of the '473 patent.

48. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will infringe one or more claims of the '473 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a), including claims 1-9, by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Product in the United States.

49. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will induce infringement of one or more claims of the '473 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b), including claims 1-9, by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Product in the United States. On information and belief, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will intentionally encourage acts of direct infringement with knowledge of the '473 patent and knowledge that its acts are encouraging infringement.

50. Unless enjoined by this Court, upon FDA approval of Teva's ANDA, Teva will contributorily infringe one or more claims of the '473 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c), including claims 1-9, by making, using, offering to sell, selling, and/or importing Teva's Proposed Product in the United States. On information and belief, Teva knew and knows that Teva's Proposed Product is designed for a use that infringes one or more claims of the '473 patent, and Teva's Proposed Product lacks a substantial non-infringing use.

51. Failure to enjoin Teva's infringement of the '473 patent will substantially and irreparably damage Plaintiffs.

52. Plaintiffs do not have an adequate remedy at law.

53. This case is an exceptional one, and Plaintiffs are entitled to an award of their reasonable attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285.

#### PRAYER FOR RELIEF

WHEREFORE, Plaintiffs respectfully request the following relief:

(A) A Judgment that Teva infringed one or more claims of each of the patents-in-suit by submitting ANDA No. 218147;

(B) A Judgment that Teva has infringed, and that Teva's making, using, offering to sell, selling, or importing Teva's Proposed Product will infringe one or more claims of each of the patents-in-suit;

(C) An Order, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4)(A), that the effective date of FDA approval of ANDA No. 218147 be a date no earlier than the later of the expiration of each of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Plaintiffs are or become entitled;

(D) Preliminary and permanent injunctions enjoining Teva and its officers, agents, attorneys, and employees, and those acting in privity or concert with them, from making, using, offering to sell, selling, or importing Teva's Proposed Product until after the expiration of each of the patents-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Plaintiffs are or become entitled;

(E) A permanent injunction, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(4)(B), restraining and enjoining Teva, its officers, agents, attorneys, and employees, and those acting in privity or concert with them, from practicing any method claimed in the patents-in-suit, or from actively inducing or contributing to the infringement of any claim of the patents-in-suit, until after the expiration of each such patent-in-suit, or any later expiration of exclusivity to which Plaintiffs are or become entitled;

(F) A Judgment that the commercial manufacture, use, importation into the United States, offer for sale, and/or sale of Teva's Proposed Product will directly infringe, induce and/or contribute to infringement of one or more claims of each of the patents-in-suit;

- 12 -

(G) To the extent that Teva has committed any acts with respect to the methods
 claimed in the patents-in-suit, other than those acts expressly exempted by 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(1),
 a Judgment awarding Plaintiffs damages for such acts;

(H) If Teva engages in the commercial manufacture, use, importation into the United States, offer for sale, and/or sale of Teva's Proposed Product prior to the expiration of the patents-in-suit, a Judgment awarding damages to Plaintiffs resulting from such infringement, together with interest;

(I) A Judgment declaring that each of the patents-in-suit remains valid and enforceable;

(J) A Judgment that this is an exceptional case pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285 and awarding Plaintiffs their attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses incurred in this action; and

(K) Such further and other relief as this Court may deem just and proper.

Dated: September 30, 2024

#### Of Counsel:

F. Dominic Cerrito Eric C. Stops Evangeline Shih Catherine T. Mattes Daniel C. Wiesner Geoffrey A. Kirsner Akilesh Shastri Shira M. Bergman QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP 51 Madison Avenue, 22nd Floor New York, New York 10010 (212) 849-7000 By: <u>s/ Charles M. Lizza</u> Charles M. Lizza William C. Baton Sarah A. Sullivan SAUL EWING LLP One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520 Newark, New Jersey 07102-5426 (973) 286-6700 clizza@saul.com

> Attorneys for Plaintiffs Axsome Therapeutics, Inc. and Antecip Bioventures II LLC

#### **CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO L. CIV. R. 11.2 & 40.1**

Pursuant to Local Civil Rules 11.2 and 40.1, I hereby certify that the matters captioned *Axsome Therapeutics, Inc., et al. v. Teva Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,* Civil Action No. 23-1695 (MEF)(LDW) (D.N.J.) (consolidated) and *Axsome Therapeutics, Inc., et al. v. Teva Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,* Civil Action No. 24-6489 (MEF)(LDW) (D.N.J.) are related to the matter in controversy because the matter in controversy involves the same plaintiffs and the same defendant, and because Defendant is seeking FDA approval to market a generic version of the same pharmaceutical product.

Dated: September 30, 2024

#### Of Counsel:

F. Dominic Cerrito Eric C. Stops Evangeline Shih Catherine T. Mattes Daniel C. Wiesner Geoffrey A. Kirsner Akilesh Shastri Shira M. Bergman QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP 51 Madison Avenue, 22nd Floor New York, New York 10010 (212) 849-7000

By: <u>s/ Charles M. Lizza</u> Charles M. Lizza William C. Baton Sarah A. Sullivan SAUL EWING LLP One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 1520 Newark, New Jersey 07102-5426 (973) 286-6700 clizza@saul.com

> Attorneys for Plaintiffs Axsome Therapeutics, Inc. and Antecip Bioventures II LLC

### EXHIBIT A



# (12) United States Patent Tabuteau

#### (10) Patent No.: US 11,986,444 B2 (45) **Date of Patent:** \*May 21, 2024

- TREATMENT OF POOR METABOLIZERS (54)**OF DEXTROMETHORPHAN WITH A COMBINATION OF BUPROPION AND** DEXTROMETHORPHAN
- Applicant: ANTECIP BIOVENTURES II LLC, (71)New York, NY (US)
- Inventor: Herriot Tabuteau, New York, NY (US) (72)

9,314,462	B2	4/2016	Tabuteau
9,370,513	B2	6/2016	Tabuteau
9,375,429	B2	6/2016	Tabuteau
9,402,843	B2	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,402,844	B2	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,408,815	B2	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,421,176	B1	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,457,023	B1	10/2016	Tabuteau
9,457,025	B2	10/2016	Tabuteau
9,474,731	B1	10/2016	Tabuteau
9,486,450	B2	11/2016	Tabuteau
9,700,528	B2	7/2017	Tabuteau
9,700,553	B2	7/2017	Tabuteau
9,707,191	B2	7/2017	Tabuteau
9,763,932	B2	9/2017	Tabuteau
9,861,595	B2	1/2018	Tabuteau
9,867,819	B2	1/2018	Tabuteau
9,968,568	B2	5/2018	Tabuteau
10,058,518	B2	8/2018	Tabuteau
10,064,857	B2	9/2018	Tabuteau
10,080,727	B2	9/2018	Tabuteau
10,092,560	B2	10/2018	Tabuteau
10,092,561	B2	10/2018	Tabuteau
10,105,327	B2	10/2018	Tabuteau
10,105,361	B2	10/2018	Tabuteau
10,251,879	B2	4/2019	Tabuteau
10,463,634	B2	11/2019	Tabuteau
10,512,643	B2	12/2019	Tabuteau
10,548,857	B2	2/2020	Tabuteau
10,596,167	B2	3/2020	Tabuteau
10,688,066	B2	6/2020	Tabuteau

- Assignee: Antecip Bioventures II LLC, New (73)York, NY (US)
- Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this \*) Notice: patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- Appl. No.: 18/488,366 (21)
- Oct. 17, 2023 (22)Filed:
- (65)**Prior Publication Data** US 2024/0050383 A1 Feb. 15, 2024

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- Continuation of application No. 18/169,571, filed on (63)Feb. 15, 2023.
- (60) Provisional application No. 63/357,471, filed on Jun. 30, 2022, provisional application No. 63/370,577, filed on Aug. 5, 2022, provisional application No. 63/370,769, filed on Aug. 8, 2022.

(Continued)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Int. Cl. (51)

A61K 31/137	(2006.01)
A61K 9/20	(2006.01)
A61K 31/485	(2006.01)

U.S. Cl. (52)

(2013.01); A61K 9/2013 (2013.01); A61K 9/2027 (2013.01); A61K 9/2054 (2013.01); A61K 9/2086 (2013.01); A61K 31/485 (2013.01)

Field of Classification Search (58)

None

See application file for complete search history.

(56)**References Cited**  102016010170 A2 11/2017 4183391 A1 5/2023 (Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Spravato (esketamine), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Jul. 2020.

Nuedexta (dextromethorphan hydrobromide and quinidine sulfate), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Dec. 2022. Aplenzin (bupropion hydrobromide), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Mar. 2022.

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Melissa S Mercier (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Procopio, Cory, Hargreaves & Savitch LLP; Brent A. Johnson; Yuefen Zhou

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

BR

EP

5,358,970	Α	10/1994	Ruff et al.
5,731,000	Α	3/1998	Ruff et al.
5,763,493	Α	6/1998	Ruff et al.
6,306,436	B1	10/2001	Chungi et al.
6,780,871	B2	8/2004	Glick et al.
8,088,786	B2	1/2012	Mckinney et al.
8,569,328	B1	10/2013	Tabuteau
9,168,234	B2	10/2015	Tabuteau
9,198,905	B2	12/2015	Tabuteau
9,205,083	B2	12/2015	Tabuteau
9,238,032	B2	1/2016	Tabuteau
9,278,095	B2	3/2016	Tabuteau

Disclosed herein is a method of safely treating a nervous system condition with a combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. This method is intended for patients having a neurological condition or a psychiatric condition, such as major depressive disorder, and a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype.

28 Claims, 1 Drawing Sheet

# **US 11,986,444 B2** Page 2

#### **References** Cited (56)

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

10 605 204 D2		
10,695,304 B2	6/2020	Tabuteau
10,772,850 B2	9/2020	Tabuteau
10,780,064 B2	9/2020	Tabuteau
/ /		
10,780,066 B2	9/2020	Tabuteau
10,786,469 B2	9/2020	Tabuteau
10,786,496 B2	9/2020	Tabuteau
10,799,497 B2	10/2020	Tabuteau
/ /		
10,806,710 B2	10/2020	Tabuteau
10,813,924 B2	10/2020	Tabuteau
10,864,209 B2	12/2020	Tabuteau
10,874,663 B2	12/2020	Tabuteau
/ /		
10,874,664 B2	12/2020	Tabuteau
10,874,665 B2	12/2020	Tabuteau
10,881,624 B2	1/2021	Tabuteau
10,881,657 B2	1/2021	Tabuteau
/ /		
10,894,046 B2	1/2021	Tabuteau
10,894,047 B2	1/2021	Tabuteau
10,898,453 B2	1/2021	Tabuteau
10,925,842 B2	2/2021	Tabuteau
/ /		
10,933,034 B2	3/2021	Tabuteau
10,940,124 B2	3/2021	Tabuteau
10,945,973 B2	3/2021	Tabuteau
10,966,941 B2	4/2021	Tabuteau
/ /		
10,966,942 B2	4/2021	Tabuteau
10,966,974 B2	4/2021	Tabuteau
10,980,800 B2	4/2021	Tabuteau
11,007,189 B2	5/2021	Tabuteau
· · · ·		
11,020,389 B2	6/2021	Tabuteau
11,058,648 B2	7/2021	Tabuteau
11,065,248 B2	7/2021	Tabuteau
11,090,300 B2	8/2021	Tabuteau
· · · ·		
11,096,937 B2	8/2021	Tabuteau
11,123,343 B2	9/2021	Tabuteau
11,123,344 B2	9/2021	Tabuteau
11,129,826 B2	9/2021	Tabuteau
, ,		
11,141,388 B2	10/2021	Tabuteau
11,141,416 B2	10/2021	Tabuteau
11,147,808 B2	10/2021	Tabuteau
· · ·	11/2021	Tabuteau
11,185,515 B2		
11,191,739 B2	12/2021	Tabuteau
11,197,839 B2	12/2021	Tabuteau
11,207,281 B2	12/2021	Tabuteau
11,213,521 B2	1/2022	Tabuteau
11,229,640 B2	1/2022	Tabuteau
11,234,946 B2	2/2022	Tabuteau
11,253,491 B2	2/2022	Tabuteau
11,253,492 B2	2/2022	Tabuteau
/ /		
11,273,133 B2		Tobutoou
11 050 104 00	3/2022	Tabuteau
11,273,134 B2	3/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,273,134 B2 11,285,118 B2		
11,285,118 B2	3/2022 3/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 6/2022 7/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 7/2022 8/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,401 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2 11,497,721 B2 11,510,918 B2 11,517,542 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 6/2022 7/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022 11/2022 12/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2 11,497,721 B2 11,510,918 B2 11,517,542 B2 11,517,543 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 7/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022 11/2022 12/2022 12/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2 11,497,721 B2 11,510,918 B2 11,517,542 B2 11,517,543 B2 11,517,544 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 6/2022 7/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022 11/2022 12/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,357,744 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,370 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2 11,497,721 B2 11,510,918 B2 11,517,542 B2 11,517,543 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 7/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022 11/2022 12/2022 12/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2 11,497,721 B2 11,510,918 B2 11,517,542 B2 11,517,543 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,517,544 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 7/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2 11,497,721 B2 11,510,918 B2 11,517,542 B2 11,517,543 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,524,007 B2 11,524,008 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022 10/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2 11,497,721 B2 11,510,918 B2 11,517,542 B2 11,517,543 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,524,007 B2 11,524,008 B2 11,524,008 B2 11,534,414 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,285,118 B2 11,285,146 B2 11,291,638 B2 11,291,665 B2 11,298,351 B2 11,298,352 B2 11,311,534 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,344,544 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,364,233 B2 11,382,874 B2 11,419,867 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,426,401 B2 11,433,067 B2 11,439,636 B1 11,478,468 B2 11,497,721 B2 11,510,918 B2 11,517,542 B2 11,517,543 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,517,544 B2 11,524,007 B2 11,524,008 B2	3/2022 3/2022 3/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 4/2022 5/2022 6/2022 6/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 8/2022 9/2022 9/2022 10/2022 10/2022 10/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022 12/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau

11,541,048 B2	1/2023	Tabuteau
11,571,399 B2	2/2023	Tabuteau
11,571,417 B2	2/2023	Tabuteau
11,576,877 B2	2/2023	Tabuteau
11,576,909 B2	2/2023	Tabuteau
11,590,124 B2		Tabuteau
11,596,627 B2		Tabuteau
11,617,728 B2		Tabuteau
· · ·		
11,617,747 B2		Tabuteau
11,628,149 B2		Tabuteau
11,660,273 B2		Tabuteau
11,660,274 B2		Tabuteau
11,717,518 B1	8/2023	Tabuteau
11,730,706 B1	8/2023	Tabuteau
11,752,144 B1	9/2023	Tabuteau
11,779,579 B2		Tabuteau
11,839,612 B1		Tabuteau
11,844,797 B1		Tabuteau
11,883,373 B1		Tabuteau
11,896,563 B2		Tabuteau
11,925,636 B2		Tabuteau
· · ·		
2002/0035105 A1	3/2002	Caruso
2003/0044462 A1	3/2003	
2008/0044462 A1		Trumbore et al.
2010/0040679 A1	2/2010	Chang
2010/0291225 A1	11/2010	Fanda et al.
2015/0126541 A1	5/2015	Tabuteau
2015/0126542 A1	5/2015	Tabuteau
2015/0126543 A1	5/2015	Tabuteau
2015/0126544 A1	5/2015	Tabuteau
2015/0133485 A1	5/2015	Tabuteau
2015/0133486 A1		Tabuteau
2015/0150830 A1		Tabuteau
2015/0150650 AI		Tabuteau
2015/0342947 A1		Pollard et al.
2015/0542947 AT		Tabuteau
2016/0030420 A1		Tabuteau
2016/0030421 A1		Tabuteau
2016/0128944 A1		Chawrai et al.
2016/0128998 A1		Tabuteau
2016/0136155 A1	5/2016	Tabuteau
2016/0199321 A1	7/2016	Tabuteau
2016/0228390 A1	8/2016	Tabuteau
2016/0263099 A1	9/2016	Tabuteau
2016/0263100 A1	9/2016	Tabuteau
2016/0317475 A1	11/2016	Tabuteau
2016/0317476 A1	11/2016	Tabuteau
2016/0324807 A1	11/2016	Tabuteau
2016/0339017 A1		Tabuteau
2016/0346276 A1		Tabuteau
2016/0361305 A1		Tabuteau
2016/0375008 A1		Tabuteau
2016/0375012 A1	/	Tabuteau
2010/03/3012 AI 2017/0007558 AI		Tabuteau
2017/0014357 A1		Tabuteau Tabutaau
2017/0252309 A1		Tabuteau
2017/0281617 A1		Tabuteau Tabuteau
2017/0304229 A1		Tabuteau
2017/0304230 A1		Tabuteau
2017/0304298 A1	10/2017	Tabuteau
2017/0354619 A1	12/2017	Tabuteau
2017/0360773 A1	12/2017	Tabuteau
2017/0360774 A1	12/2017	Tabuteau
2017/0360776 A1	12/2017	Tabuteau
2018/0092906 A1	4/2018	Tabuteau
2018/0116980 A1		Tabuteau
2018/0133195 A1		Tabuteau
2018/0207151 A1		Tabuteau
2018/0256518 A1		Tabuteau
2018/02/02/08/18 AT		Tabuteau
2019/0000835 A1		Tabuteau
2019/0008800 A1		Tabuteau
2019/0008801 A1		Tabuteau
2019/0008805 A1	1/2019	Tabuteau
2019/0015407 A1	1/2019	Tabuteau
2019/0083426 A1	3/2019	Tabuteau
2019/0142768 A1		Tabuteau
2019/01/12/00 A1	6/2019	Tabuteau
2019/0192430 AI		Tabuteau
ZUIJIUIJZJUI AI	0/2019	raouteau

# **US 11,986,444 B2** Page 3

#### **References** Cited (56)

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2019/0216798	A 1	7/2019	Tabuteau		2022/0
2019/0216798			Tabuteau		2022/0
2019/0216801			Tabuteau		2022/0
2019/0290601			Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0022929	A1	1/2020	Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0093762			Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0147008			Tabuteau		2022/0 2022/0
2020/0147075			Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0206217			Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0215055 2020/0215056			Tabuteau Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0215050			Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0215057			Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0215059			Tabuteau		2022/02
2020/0222389			Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0230078	A1	7/2020	Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0230129			Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0230130			Tabuteau		2022/0) 2022/0)
2020/0230131			Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0237751 2020/0237752			Tabuteau Tabuteau		2022/0
2020/0237732			Tabuteau		2023/0
2020/0240280			Tabuteau		2023/0
2020/0297666			Tabuteau		2023/0
2020/0338022			Tabuteau		2023/0
2020/0360310	A1	11/2020	Tabuteau		2023/0
2020/0397723	A1	12/2020	Tabuteau		2023/0
2020/0397724			Tabuteau		2023/0 2023/0
2020/0405664			Tabuteau		2023/0
2021/0000763			Tabuteau		2023/0
2021/0000764 2021/0000765			Tabuteau Tabuteau		2023/0
2021/0000763			Tabuteau		2023/0
2021/0000820			Tabuteau		2023/02
2021/0015768				A61K 31/15	2023/02
2021/0015814	A1	1/2021	Tabuteau		2023/02
2021/0015815		1/2021	Tabuteau		2023/0
2021/0023075			Tabuteau		2023/02 2023/02
2021/0023076			Tabuteau		2023/0
2021/0030747 2021/0030749			Tabuteau Tabuteau		2023/0
2021/0030749		_	Tabuteau		2023/0
2021/0030751			Tabuteau		2023/02
2021/0046067	A1		Tabuteau		2023/0
2021/0052521	A1	2/2021	Tabuteau		2024/0
2021/0060004			Tabuteau		2024/0
2021/0060005			Tabuteau		2024/0 2024/0
2021/0069125			Tabuteau		2024/0
2021/0069128 2021/0077428			Tabuteau Tabuteau		2024/0
2021/0077428			Tabuteau		
2021/0077483			Tabuteau		
2021/0106546			Tabuteau		
2021/0177834	A1	6/2021	Tabuteau		KR
2021/0186899			Tabuteau		WO
2021/0186900			Tabuteau		WO
2021/0186901			Tabuteau		WO
2021/0186955 2021/0186956			Tabuteau Tabuteau		WO
2021/0180930			Tabuteau		WO WO
2021/0196704			Tabuteau		WO
2021/0205239			Tabuteau		WO
2021/0205240	A1	7/2021	Tabuteau		WÖ
2021/0205297	A1	7/2021	Tabuteau		WO
2021/0220293			Tabuteau		WO
2021/0220294			Tabuteau		WO
2021/0220348			Tabuteau		
2021/0260054 2021/0267967			Tabuteau Tabuteau		
2021/0207907			Tabuteau		
2021/0338003			Tabuteau		Tod et a
2021/0340370			Tabuteau		2D6-Me
2021/0301043			Tabuteau		519-530.
2021/0401829			Tabuteau		Kotlyar e
2021/0401830	Al		Tabuteau		of Clinic
	-				

2021/0401831 A1	12/2021	Tabuteau
2022/0008363 A1	1/2022	Tabuteau
2022/00000000 A1	3/2022	
		Tabuteau
2022/0071931 A1	3/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0079892 A1	3/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0096462 A1	3/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0105086 A1	4/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0133655 A1	5/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0142950 A1	5/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0193012 A1	6/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0218631 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0218698 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0233470 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0233474 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0233518 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0233519 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0241220 A1	8/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0241221 A1	8/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0241269 A1	8/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0241270 A1	8/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0265639 A1	8/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0280504 A1	9/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0313689 A1	10/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0313009 AI	10/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0378779 A1	12/2022	Tabuteau
2023/0045675 A1	2/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0096437 A1	3/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0099206 A1	3/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0100008 A1	3/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0100913 A1	3/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0114111 A1	4/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0131854 A1	4/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0142244 A1	5/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0210843 A1	7/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0218550 A1	7/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0225995 A1	7/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0233491 A1	7/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0241010 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0248668 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0248669 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0255905 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0263750 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0270740 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0277478 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0277479 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0277480 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0277480 A1	9/2023	
		Tabuteau
2023/0293456 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2024/0000770 A1	1/2024	Tabuteau
2024/0016797 A1	1/2024	Tabuteau
2024/0024309 A1	1/2024	Tabuteau
2024/0024309 A1	2/2024	Tabuteau
2024/0041863 A1	2/2024	
2024/0050383 A1	2/2024	Tabuteau

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

KR	101612197 B1	4/2016
WO	1998050044	11/1998
WO	2003086362 A2	10/2003
WO	2004089873 A1	10/2004
WO	2009006194	1/2009
WO	2009050726 A2	4/2009
WO	2015069809 A1	5/2015
WO	2016125108 A1	8/2016
WO	2020146412 A1	7/2020
WO	2021202329 A1	10/2021
WO	2021202419 A1	10/2021
WO	2022119981 A1	6/2022
WO	2023004064 A1	1/2023

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

al., Quantitative Prediction of Cytochrome P450 (CYP) Iediated Drug Interactions, Clinical Pharmacokinetics, 50(8), 60, Aug. 2011. r et al., Inhibition of CYP2D6 Activity by Bupropion, Journal nical Psychopharmacology, 25(2), 226-229, Jun. 2005.

#### **US 11,986,444 B2** Page 4

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Pope et al., Pharmacokinetics of Dextromethorphan after Single or Multiple Dosing in Combination with Quinidine in Extensive and Poor Metabolizers, The Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, 44(10), 1132-1142, Oct. 2004.

Auvelity (dextromethorphan hydrobromide and bupropion hydrochloride), Highlights of Prescribing Information and Medication Guide, issued Dec. 2022.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2021/ 061492, dated Jun. 15, 2023. Baker T. E. et al., Human Milk and Plasma Pharmacokinetics of Single-Dose Rimegepant 75mg in Healthy Lactating Women, Breastfeeding Medicine, 17(3), 277-282, 2022.
Berle J. O. et al., Antidepressant Use During Breastfeeding, Current Women's Health Reviews, 7(1), 28-34, Feb. 2011.
Briggs G. G. et al., Excretion of bupropion in breast milk, Annals of Pharmacotherapy, 27(4):431-433, Apr. 1993.
Chad L. et al., Update on antidepressant use during breastfeeding, Canadian Family Physician, 59(6), 633-634, Jun. 2013.
Chaudron L. H. et al., Bupropion and Breastfeeding: A case of a possible Infant Seizure, The Journal of clinical psychiatry, 65(6), 881-882, Jun. 2004.
Davis M. F. et al., Bupropion Levels in Breast Milk for 4 Mother-

Infant Pairs: More Answers to Lingering Questions, J. Clin. Psychiatry, 70(2), 297-298, Feb. 2009. Di Scalea T. L. et al., Antidepressant Medication Use during Breastfeeding, Clinical obstetrics and gynecology, 52(3): 483-497, Sep. 2009. Dwoskin L. P. et al., Review of the Pharmacology and Clinical Profile of Bupropion, and Antidepressant and Tobacco Use Cessation Agent, CNS Drug Reviews, 12(3-4), 178-207, Sep. 2006. Gentile S, The safety of newer antidepressants in pregnancy and breastfeeding, Drug Safety, 28(2), 137-152, Feb. 2005. [doi: 10.2165/ 00002018-200528020-00005. PMID: 15691224.]. Haas J. S. et al., Bupropion in breast milk: an exposure assessment for potential treatment to prevent post-partum tobacco use, Tobacco Control, 13(1), 52-56, Mar. 2004. Ram D. et al., Antidepressants, anxiolytics, and hypnotics in pregnancy and lactation, Indian J Psychiatry, 57(Suppl 2): S354-S371, Jul. 2015. [doi:10.4103/0019-5545.161504]. Weissman A. M. et al., Pooled Analysis of Antidepressant Levels in Lactating Mothers, Breast Milk, and Nursing Infants, Am J Psychiatry, 161(6), 1066-1078, Jun. 2004.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2021/ 061492 dated Jun. 15, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2022/ 012768 dated Jul. 5, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 067062 dated Jul. 12, 2023.

Axsome Therapeutics Announces Topline Results of the Stride-1 Phase 3 Trial in Treatment Resistant Depression and Expert Call to Discuss Clinical Implications, Mar. 2020 (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). <a href="mailto:</a> <a href="mailto:sease-web.com/node/9176/">sease-web.com/node/9176/</a> pdf>.

Anderson, A.; et al. "Efficacy and Safety of AXS-05, an Oral NMDA Receptor Antagonist with Multimodal Activity, in Major Depressive Disorder: Results of a Phase 2, Double-Blind, Active-Controlled Trial" ASCP Annual Meeting 2019 (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). <d3dyybxyjb4kyh.cloudfront.net/pdfs/SOBP+2021+AXS-05+MDD+Poster+FINAL.pdf> (May 2019). O'Gorman, C; et al. "Rapid Effects of AXS 05, an Oral NMDA Receptor Antagonist, in Major Depressive Disorder: Results from Two Randomized, Double Blind, Controlled Trials" ASCP Annual Meeting 2021 (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). <d3dyybxyjb4kyh.cloudfront.net/pdfs/SOBP+2021+AXS-05+MDD+ Poster+FINAL.pdf> (Jun. 2021).

O'Gorman, C.; et al. "PMH40 Effects of AXS-05 on Patient Reported Depressive Symptoms in Major Depressive Disorder: Results from the GEMINI Trial" <doi.org/10.1016/j.jval.2021.04. 662> (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). Value in Health, Jun. 2021, vol. 24, Supplement 1, pp. S135. O'GORMAN, C.; et al. "P246. Rapid Antidepressant Effects and MADRS Core Symptom Improvements With AXS-05, an Oral NMDA Receptor Antagonist, in Major Depressive Disorder: Results From Two Randomized, Double-Blind, Controlled Trials" ACNP 60th Annual Meeting: Poster Abstracts P246 <nature.com/articles/ s41386-021-01236-7> (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). Neuropsychopharmacol. 46 (Suppl 1), 72-217, Dec. 2021. International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2022/ 012768, dated Jul. 27, 2023. Nofziger et al., Evaluation of dextromethorphan with select antidepressant therapy for the treatment of depression in the acute care psychiatric setting, Mental Health Clinician, 9(2), 76-81, Mar. 2019. Update: Bupropion Hydrochloride Extended-Release 300 mg Bioequivalence Studies, FDA, retrieved Mar. 2021. FDA Draft Guidance on Bupropion Hydrochloride, revised Mar. 2013. Forfivo XL (bupropion hydrochloride) extended-release tablets, for oral use, Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Dec. 2019. Forfivo XL (Bupropion HCI) extended-release tablet, NDA 22497, Jan. 25, 2010. Wellbutrin XL (bupropion hydrochloride extended-release), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Mar. 2022.

Horn J. R. et al., Get to Know an Enzyme: CYP2D6, Pharmacy Times, Jul. 2008, retrieved on Aug. 28, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069286 dated Aug. 22, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069239 dated Aug. 28, 2023. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069367 dated Aug. 28, 2023. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069655 dated Sep. 15, 2023. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069371 dated Sep. 26, 2023. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2022/ 037913 mailed on Sep. 21, 2022. Jones A et al., "Early Improvements in Functioning and Quality of Life With AXS-05 in Major Depressive Disorder: Results From the Gemini Trial," Value in Health, Jun. 2021, vol. 24, abstract No. PHM42, page S135. DOI: 10.1016/j.jval.2021.04.662. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2022/ 074713 mailed on Sep. 21, 2022. Axsome Therapeutics, Inc.: "Merit: A Randomized, Double-blind, Placebo-controlled Study of AXS-05 for Relapse Prevention in Treatment Resistant Depression," ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT04608396 version 2, Mar. 24, 2021. International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2022/ 037913, issued on Jan. 18, 2024. International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2022/ 074713, issued on Feb. 22, 2024.

Chinese Pat. No. 202080004041.1 Invalidation Notice and Request issued on Jan. 15, 2024. (English translation included).

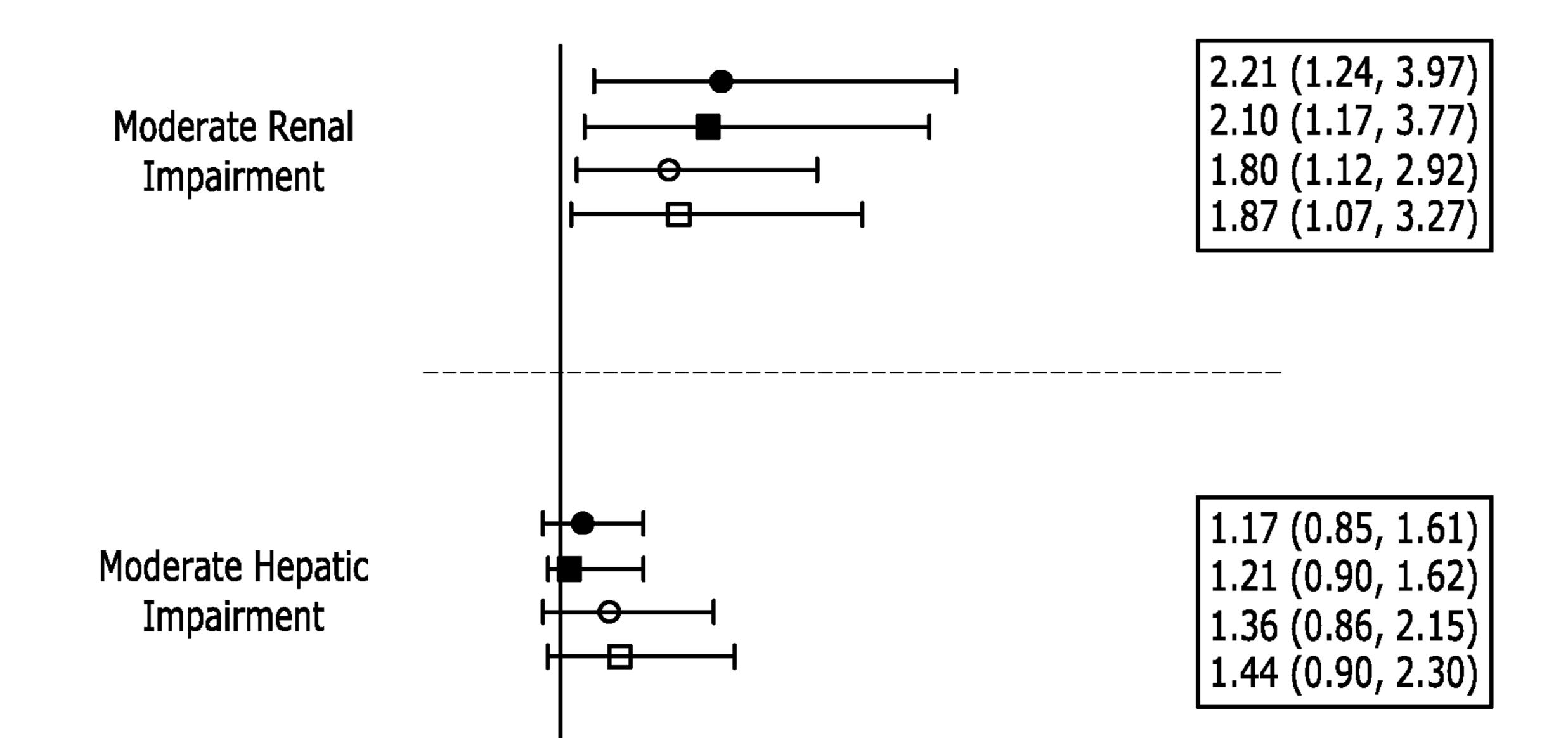
\* cited by examiner

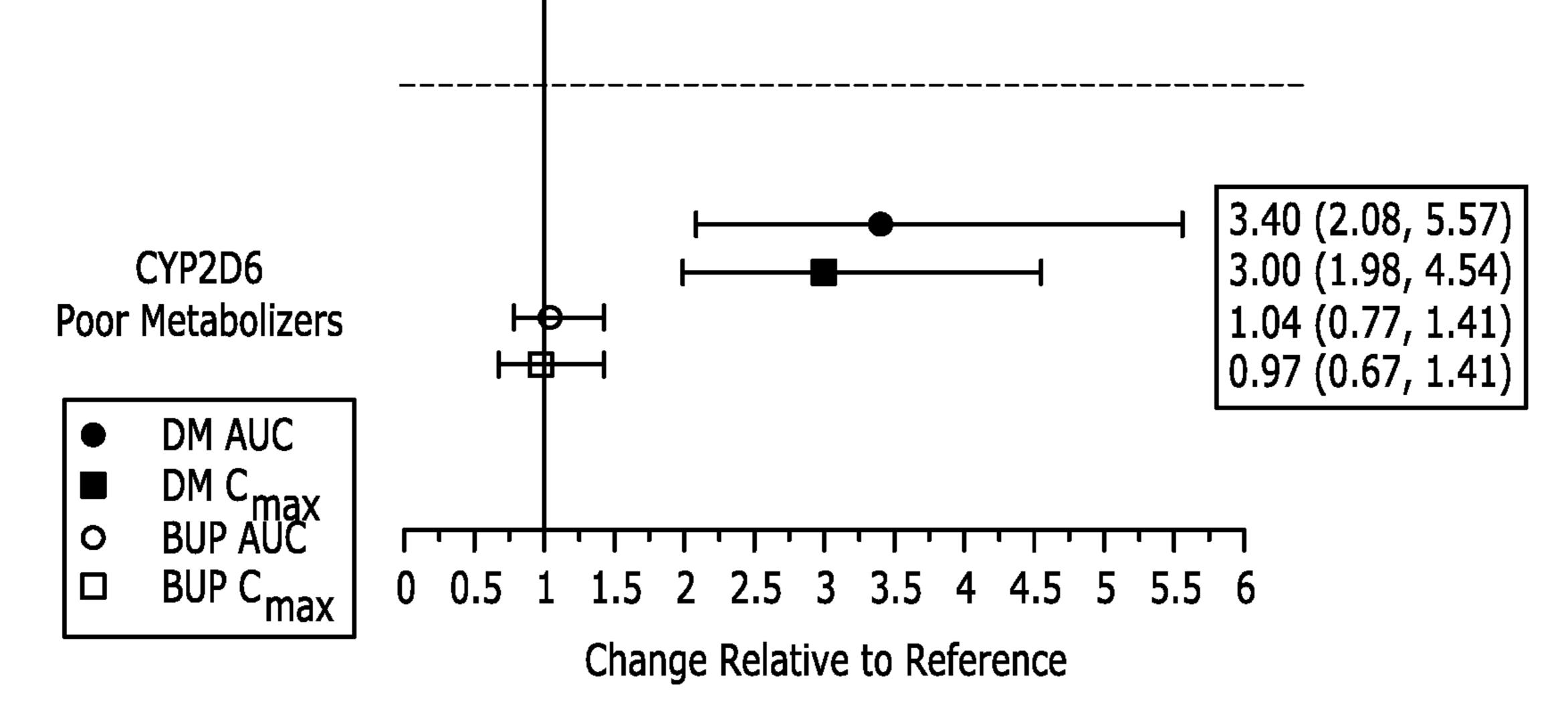
# U.S. Patent

# May 21, 2024

# US 11,986,444 B2

Mean Effect and 90% Cl





TREATMENT OF POOR METABOLIZERS **OF DEXTROMETHORPHAN WITH A COMBINATION OF BUPROPION AND** DEXTROMETHORPHAN

#### CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 18/169,571, filed Feb. 15, 2023; which claims <sup>10</sup> benefit of U.S. Provisional App. Nos. 63/357,471, filed Jun. 30, 2022, 63/370,577, filed Aug. 5, 2022; 63/370,769, filed Aug. 8, 2022; all of which are incorporated by reference in

### 2

bination once a day to the patient than it would be if a combination of 105 mg or of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide were administered twice a day to the patient for the same number of days. In some embodiments, if the patient does not have a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype, then a dosage form is orally administering twice a day to the patient, Wherein the dosage form contains a combination of 105 mg or more of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of bupropion, and 45 mg or more of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of dextrometho-

their entireties.

# <sub>15</sub> rphan.

25

#### FIELD

This disclosure relates to treatment of various neurological and psychiatric disorders or conditions with a combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan in patients who 20 have a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype.

#### SUMMARY

Disclosed herein is a method of treating a nervous system condition (such as depression, e.g., major depressive disorder, agitation associated with Alzheimer's disease (or agitation associated with dementia of the Alzheimer's type), agitation associated with dementia, anxiety (or generalized 30 anxiety disorder), neuropathic pain, or peripheral diabetic neuropathic pain) in a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer comprising administering a daily dose of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, such as in a once daily dose, to a human patient in 35 hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobroneed thereof, wherein the human patient is known to be a poor CYP2D6 metabolizer. Disclosed herein is a method of safely treating a patient having major depressive disorder by administering a combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. This method 40 is intended for patients having a neurological disorder or condition or a psychiatric disorder or condition, such as major depressive disorder, and a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype. Typically, the CYP2D6 genotype or phenotype is determined by 45 performing an assay on a biological sample from the patient. In this method a dosage form is orally administered, for example, once a day to a patient. The dosage form comprises a combination of 105 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt 50 form of bupropion, and 45 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of dextromethorphan, wherein the molar ratio of bupropion to dextromethorphan in the dosage form is about the ratio of the molar amount of bupropion in 105 55 the morning. mg of bupropion hydrochloride to the molar amount of dextromethorphan in 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide. Alternatively, a dose of about 52.5 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base form or another salt form of bupropion, and 60 22.5 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base form or another salt form of dextromethorphan may be orally administered twice a day. As a result, a risk of dizziness, a potential side effect of dextromethorphan exposure, for a patient having a 65 crospovidone. CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype is lower following orally administering the dosage form containing the com-

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 depicts the effects of renal impairment, hepatic impairment, and CYP2D6 poor metabolizer status on the pharmacokinetics of a tablet containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Disclosed herein is a method of treating a nervous system condition (such as depression, e.g., major depressive disorder, agitation associated with Alzheimer's disease (or agitation associated with dementia of the Alzheimer's type), agitation associated with dementia, anxiety (or generalized anxiety disorder), neuropathic pain, or peripheral diabetic neuropathic pain) in a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer comprising administering a daily dose of 105 mg of bupropion mide, such as in a once daily dose, to a human patient in need thereof, wherein the human patient is known to be a poor CYP2D6 metabolizer. In some embodiments, the combination of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide is present in a tablet. In some embodiments, the once-daily administration avoids the human patient having an about 3.4-fold increase in AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of dextromethorphan as compared to the AUC<sub>0-12</sub> 12 of dextromethorphan that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the tablet to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer. In some embodiments, the once-daily administration avoids the patient having about 3-fold increase in  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan as compared to the  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the tablet to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer. In some embodiments, the tablet is orally administered in

In some embodiments, the dextromethorphan is in an immediate-release formulation.

In some embodiments, the bupropion is in an extendedrelease formulation.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains a carbomer homopolymer.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains colloidal silicon dioxide.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains glyceryl monocaprylocaprate.

# 3

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains L-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains magnesium stearate.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains micro-<sup>5</sup> crystalline cellulose.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains polyvinyl alcohol.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains red iron oxide.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains sodium lauryl sulfate.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains stearic acid.

#### 4

Bupropion hydrochloride powder is white and highly soluble in water.

Cytochrome P450 2D6 (CYP2D6) is an enzyme that in humans is encoded by the CYP2D6 gene. The CYP2D6 function in any particular subject may be described as one of the following: 1) a poor metabolizer, who has little or no CYP2D6 function; 2) an extensive metabolizer, who has normal CYP2D6 function; 3) an intermediate metabolizer, who metabolizes drugs at a rate somewhere between the 10 poor and extensive metabolizers; and 4) an ultrarapid metabolizer, who has multiple copies of the CYP2D6 gene that are expressed, so that greater-than-normal CYP2D6 function occurs. See, e.g., Bertilsson et al. Molecular genetics of CYP2D6: clinical relevance with focus on psychotro-15 pic drugs, British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, 53(2): 111-22, February 2002. Patients who do not have a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype, include intermediate metabolizers, extensive metabolizers, or ultrarapid metabolizers. This disclosure relates to treating patients with a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype. Individuals with a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype may be identified by obtaining a biological sample, such as a blood sample, a saliva sample, or any other sample containing the individual's DNA, and performing a genotyping assay. A CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may be obtained by comparing the plasma levels of dextromethorphan of a patient from administering dextromethorphan alone to those that would be expected based upon the dose of a combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan administered to the patient. It may also be determined by administering dextromethorphan alone and comparing the dextromethorphan/dextrorphan metabolic ratio in a patient, e.g., as described in Jurica et al. Journal of Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 2012, 37, 486-490. Typically, a

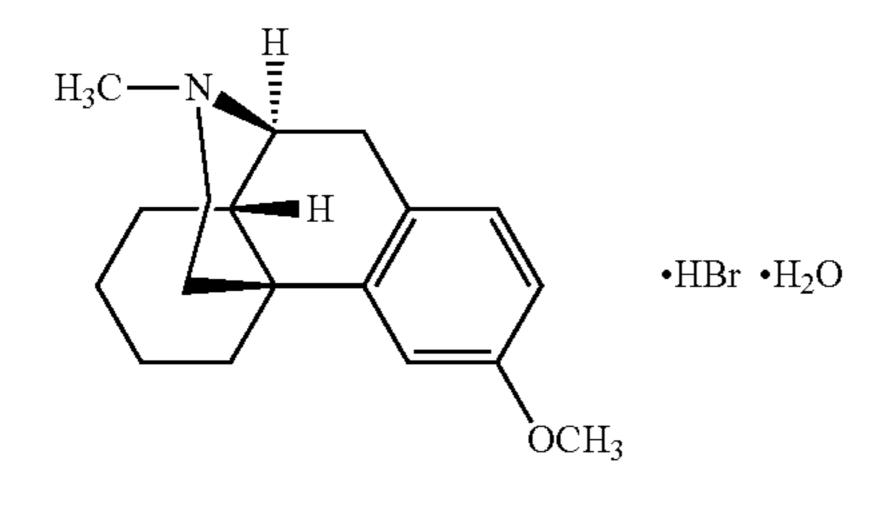
In some embodiments, the tablet further contains talc. In some embodiments, the tablet further contains titanium dioxide.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains yellow iron oxide.

In some embodiments, the twice-daily administration of  $^{20}$  the tablet to the human patient for 8 days would result in the human patient having about same AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of bupropion as compared to the AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of bupropion that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the tablet to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive  $^{25}$  CYP2D6 metabolizer.

In some embodiments, the twice-daily administration of the tablet to the human patient for 8 days would result in the human patient having about same  $C_{max}$  of bupropion as compared to the  $C_{max}$  of bupropion that would result after 8<sup>30</sup> days of twice daily administration of the tablet to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

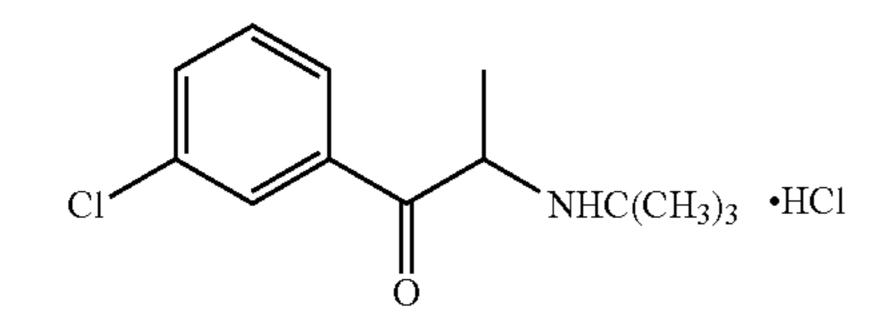
The chemical name of dextromethorphan hydrobromide is morphinan, 3-methoxy-17-methyl-,  $(9\alpha, 13\alpha, 14\alpha)$ , hydrobromide monohydrate. Dextromethorphan hydrobromide has the empirical formula  $C_{18}H_{25}NO \cdot HBr \cdot H_2O$  and a molecular weight of 370.33 (271.4 dextromethorphan base). The structural formula is:



Dextromethorphan hydrobromide powder is white or almost white, crystalline, and sparingly soluble in water.

The chemical name of bupropion hydrochloride is: (±)-1-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]-1-propanone hydrochloride. Bupropion hydrochloride has the empirical formula  $C_{13}H_{18}CINO\cdotHCl$  and a molecular weight of 276.2 (239.74 bupropion base). The structural formula is: metabolic ratio of dextromethorphan/dextrorphan of 0.3 or greater indicates a poor metabolizer phenotype.

There are many other genotyping tests that may be used to determine whether a person is a poor CYP2D6 metabo-40 lizer. See, e.g. Schaeffeler et al. CYP2D6 Genotyping Strategy Based on Gene Copy Number Determination by TaqMan Real-Time PCR. Human Mutation 22, 476-485 (2003); Bradford L D. CYP2D6 allele frequency in European Caucasians, Asians, Africans, and their descendants. 45 Pharmacogenomics 2002 March; 3(2):229-43; Bertilsson L, Dahl M L, Dalen P, Al-Shurbaji A. Molecular genetics of CYP2D6: clinical relevance with focus on psychotropic drugs. Br J Clin Pharmacol 2002 February; 53(2): 111-22; Bryan Campbell, Pharm. D., Jane Xu, Ph.D., Josephine 50 Cucchiaro, Ph.D., Mila Etropolski, M. D., Mark Schmidt, M. D. Protocol No. CILO522A2328. 22 Oct. 2001. Chainvuati S, Nafziger AN, Leeder JS, Gaedigk A, Kearns GL, Sellers E, Zhang Y, Kashuba A D, Rowland E, Bertino J S Jr. Combined phenotypic assessment of cytochrome p450 55 1A2, 2C9, 2C19, 2D6, and 3A, N-acetyltransferase-2, and xanthine oxidase activities with the "Cooperstown 5+1" cocktail." Clin. Pharmacol. Ther. 2003 November; 74(5): 437-47; Dahl M L, Yue Q Y, Roh H K, Johansson I, Sawe J, Sjoqvist F, Bertilsson L. Genetic analysis of the CYP2D 60 locus in relation to debrisoquine hydroxylation capacity in Korean, Japanese and Chinese subjects. Pharmacogenetics 1995 June; 5(3):159-64; Gough A C, Miles J S, Spurr N K, Moss J E, Gaedigk A, Eichelbaum M, Wolf C R. Identification of the primary gene defect at the cytochrome P450 65 CYP2D locus. Nature 1990 Oct. 5; 47(6295):773-6; Hanioka N, Kimura S, Meyer U A, Gonzalez F J. The human CYP2D locus associated with a common genetic defect in



#### 5

drug oxidation: a G1934—A base change in intron 3 of a mutant CYP2D6 allele results in an aberrant 3' splice recognition site. Am J Hum Genet. 1990 December; 47(6): 994-1001; Jaanson P, Marandi T, Kiivet R A, Vasar V, Vaan S, Svensson J O, Dahl M L. Maintenance therapy with zuclopenthixol decanoate: associations between plasma concentrations, neurological side effects and CYP2D6 genotype. Psychopharmacology (Berl) 2002 June; 162(1):67-73; Johansson I, Oscarson M, Yue Q Y, Bertilsson L, Sjoqvist F, Ingelman-Sundberg M. Genetic analysis of the Chinese cytochrome P4502D locus: characterization of variant CYP2D6 genes present in subjects with diminished capacity for debrisoquine hydroxylation: Mol Pharmacol 1994 September; 46(3):452-9; Juif Jen, Sujata Vaidyanathan, Michael Hayes. Clinical Pharmacology Report: Protocol No CILO522A 2328: 12 Jul. 2002; Kagimoto M, Heim M, Kagimoto K, Zeugin T, Meyer U A. Multiple mutations of the human cytochrome P450IID6 gene (CYP2D6) in poor metabolizers of debrisoquine. Study of the functional sig- 20 nificance of individual mutations by expression of chimeric genes. J Biol Chem 1990 Oct. 5; 265(28):17209-14; Lyamichev V, Mast A L, Hall J G, Prudent J R, Kaiser M W, Takova T, Kwiatkowski R W, Sander T J, de Arruda M, Arco DA, Neri BP, Brow MA. Polymorphism identification and 25 quantitative detection of genomic DNA by invasive cleavage of oligonucleotide probes. Nat Biotechnol 1999 March; 17(3):292-6; McElroy S, Richmond J, Lira M, Friedman D, Silber B M, Milos P M, Sachse C, Brochmoller, Roots I. CYP2D6 genotyping as an alternative to phenotyping for 30 determination of metabolic status in a clinical trial setting. AAPS Pharmsci 2000; 2(4):article 33; Nevilie M, Selzer R, Aizenstein B, Maguire M, Hogan K, Walton R, Welsh K, Neri B, de Arruda M. Characterization of cytochrome P450 2D6 alleles using the Invader system. Biotechniques 2002 35 June; Suppl:34-8, 40-3; and Yokota H, Tamura S, Furuya H, Kimura S, Watanabe M, Kanazawa I, Kondo I, Gonzalez F J. Evidence for a new variant CYP2D6 allele CYP2D6) in a Japanese population associated with lower in vivo rates of sparteine metabolism: Pharmacogenetics 1993 October; 40 3(5):256-63. In some embodiments, the patient has a CYP2D6G1846 (AA) genotype. In some embodiments, the patient has a CYP2D6G1846 (AG) genotype. In some embodiments, the patient has a CYP2D6C100T (TT) genotype. In some 45 embodiments, the patient has a CYP2D6C100T (CT) genotype. Patients having a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may be treated for a neurological disorder or condition or a psychiatric disorder 50 or condition by orally administering once a day to the patient, a dosage form containing a combination of 105 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of bupropion, and 45 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a 55 molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of dextromethorphan, wherein the molar ratio of bupropion to dextromethorphan is about the ratio of the molar amount of bupropion in 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride to the molar amount of dextromethorphan in 45 mg 60 of dextromethorphan hydrobromide. Alternatively, a dose of about 52.5 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base form or another salt form of bupropion, and 22.5 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base 65 form or another salt form of dextromethorphan may be administered twice a day.

#### 6

Administering bupropion in combination with dextromethorphan to a human being having a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype has been found to result in higher blood plasma levels of dextromethorphan as compared to a patient who does not have a poor metabolizer genotype or phenotype. This raises safety concerns for the poor metabolizers because of the increased risk of adverse events associated with high blood plasma levels of dextromethorphan.

For some patients, potential adverse events from increased dextromethorphan exposure may include dizziness, nausea, dry mouth, somnolence, headache, agitation, hypomania, confusion, including mental confusion, halluci-

nations, coma, drowsiness shivering, hyperthermia, vaso-15 constriction, tachycardia, diarrhea, myoclonus (muscle twitching), hyperreflexia (manifested by clonus), tremor, restlessness, insomnia, dissociation, vomiting, delusions of grandeur, blurred vision, double vision, bloodshot eyes, dilated pupils, sweating, fever, bruxia (teeth grinding), hypotension, hypertension, shallow respiration, slowed breathing, difficulty in urination, urinary retention, muscle spasms, shakiness, sedation, paresthesia, hypomania, slurred speech, unsteady walk, blackouts, inability to focus eyes, skin rash, severe itchiness, spontaneous memory recall, acute psychosis, unusual excitement, nervousness, irritability, constipation, stomach pain, etc. Administering a lower dose, such as half the dose or less, may decrease the risk of any of these adverse events. For example, the dosage form may be administered once a day instead of twice a day. Alternatively, or additionally, the amount of bupropion and dextromethorphan may be reduced. For example, the amount of bupropion and dextromethorphan may be reduced by 50%, 75%, 90%, or more. Administering the reduced and/or less frequent dose of bupropion and dextromethorphan (for example administering a combination of 105 mg

of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide once a day) may have a reduced risk of the adverse event as compared to administering a combination of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide twice a day to the patient.

A dosage form described herein may include, or be prepared from, any suitable form of bupropion, such as a salt form, e.g., bupropion hydrochloride, other salt forms, the free base form, hydrates, solvates, polymorphs, other solid forms, etc. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition is free of any other active pharmaceutical agents other than a bupropion and/or a dextromethorphan.

The dosage form for administering to a patient who has a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may include any suitable amount of bupropion for once daily administration, i.e. less than 105 mg, such as about 1-105 mg, about 1-10 mg, about 10-20 mg, about 20-30 mg, about 30-40 mg, about 40-50 mg, about 50-60 mg, about 60-70 mg, about 70-80 mg, about 80-90 mg, about 90-100 mg, about 100-105 mg, about 103-107 mg, about 105 mg, about 53 mg, about 26 mg, about 13 mg, or about 12 mg of bupropion hydrochloride, a molar equivalent amount of another salt form of bupropion, or the free base form of bupropion. Alternatively, the dosage form for administering to a patient who has a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may be administered twice a day, and that daily dose may be less than 105 mg, such as about 1-105 mg, about 1-10 mg, about 10-20 mg, about 20-30 mg, about 30-40 mg, about 40-50 mg, about 50-60 mg, about 60-70 mg, about 70-80 mg, about 80-90 mg, about 90-100 mg, about 100-105 mg, about 103-107

#### 7

mg, about 105 mg, about 53 mg, about 26 mg, about 13 mg, or about 12 mg of bupropion hydrochloride, a molar equivalent amount of another salt form of bupropion, or the free base form of bupropion.

In some embodiments, the dosage form provides sus- 5 tained release of bupropion.

A dosage form described herein may include, or be prepared from, any suitable form of dextromethorphan, such as a salt form, e.g., dextromethorphan bromide, other salt forms, the free base form, hydrates, solvates, polymorphs, 10 other solid forms, etc.

The dosage form for administering to a patient who has a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may include any suitable amount of dextromethorphan for once daily administration, i.e. less 15 notype. than 45 mg, such as about 1-45 mg, about 1-5 mg, about 5-10 mg, about 10-20 mg, about 20-30 mg, about 30-40 mg, about 40-45 mg, about 45 mg, about 34 mg, about 23 mg, about 11 mg, about 6 mg, or about 5 mg of the dextromethorphan, such as dextromethorphan bromide, a molar equiva- 20 lent amount of another salt form of dextromethorphan, or the free base form of dextromethorphan. Alternatively, the dosage form for administering to a patient who has a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may be administered 25 twice a day, and that daily dose may be, for example, about 1-45 mg, about 1-5 mg, about 5-10 mg, about 10-20 mg, about 20-30 mg, about 30-40 mg, about 40-45 mg, about 45 mg, about 34 mg, about 23 mg, about 11 mg, about 6 mg, or about 5 mg of the dextromethorphan, such as dextrometho- 30 rphan bromide, a molar equivalent amount of another salt form of dextromethorphan, or the free base form of dextromethorphan.

#### 8

intermediate, or ultra-rapid metabolizers). Thus, a person of ordinary skill in the art would expect that, when the combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan is administered to CYP2D6 poor metabolizers, the CYP2D6 poor metabolizers would have blood plasma levels of bupropion that are similar to other patients who are not poor metabolizers (e.g., extensive, intermediate, or ultra-rapid metabolizers), but would have significantly higher blood plasma levels of dextromethorphan. The inventor has found this to be the case in clinical trials. This increase in dextromethorphan exposure for CYP2D6 poor metabolizers increases the risk of adverse events caused by dextromethorphan as compared to patients who do not have a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phe-The antidepressive efficacy of bupropion has been shown to be dose dependent. (See https://dailymed.nlm.nih.gov/ dailymed/lookup.cfm?setid=a0fdfc21-165a-43fa-9 b3ce4813 b892250&version=3.) Thus, reducing the dose of bupropion would be expected to result in a loss in the antidepressive effect of bupropion, especially when the dose (e.g., 210 mg/day) is already below the target dose of bupropion for treating depression. To avoid losing efficacy of bupropion, a person of ordinary skill in the art would likely decrease the dose of dextromethorphan while keeping the same dose of bupropion. For example, a person of ordinary skill in the art might reduce the dextromethorphan dose from 90 mg/day to 45 mg/day while maintaining a 210 mg/day dose of bupropion. This would be expected to result in CYP2D6 poor metabolizer having similar plasma levels of both bupropion and dextromethorphan as the plasma levels of bupropion and dextromethorphan in other patients who are not CYP2D6 poor metabolizer (e.g., extensive, intermediate, or ultra-rapid metabolizers). However, the inventor believes that the dose of both bupropion and dextromethorphan can be reduced by the same proportion (e.g. by giving a dosage form containing 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan once a day instead of giving a dosage form with 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan twice a day or giving a dosage form with 210 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 90 mg of dextromethorphan once a day) without reducing the therapeutic effect of the combination in the treatment of depression. In some embodiments, the dosage form may contain bupropion and dextromethorphan, and no other active pharmaceutical ingredients. In some embodiments, the bupropion and the dextromethorphan are in two different layers or phases of the dosage form, e.g., each layer contains only The pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may include cysteine (e.g., L-cysteine), such as about 30-100 mg, or about 50-100 mg of the cysteine, such as L-cysteine hydrochloride, another salt form of L-cysteine, or the neutral or zwitterionic form of L-cysteine. Cysteine in these amounts may be helpful in stabilizing bupropion in the presence of other excipients. The pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may further comprise a sustained release or controlled release polymer, e.g., a polymer for providing sustained release of bupropion, such as a crosslinked or uncross linked acrylate polymer or copolymer (including a poly(acrylic acid) or a poly(alkacrylic acid), such as poly(methacrylic acid), e.g., a carbomer homopolymer Type A such as Carbopol 971P), a cellulose derivative, such as methylcellulose, etc. In some embodiments, the controlled release polymer (e.g., a carbomer copolymer Type A) is about 1-40%, about 1-5%,

In some embodiments, the dosage form provides immediate release of dextromethorphan.

The pharmaceutical dosage form has a molar ratio of bupropion to dextromethorphan in the dosage form that is about the ratio of the molar amount of bupropion in 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride to the molar amount of dextromethorphan in 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobro- 40 mide. There are 0.38 moles of bupropion in 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride (Molecular weight: 276.2 g/mol); and there are 0.122 moles of dextromethorphan in 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide (Molecular weight: 370.3) g/mol). So, this ratio is about 0.38 moles of bupropion to 45 about 0.12 mole of dextromethorphan. In some embodiments, the ratio is about 0.37-0.39 moles of bupropion to about 0.11-0.13 moles of dextromethorphan, about 2.5-3.1 to 1, about 2.6-3.3 to 1, or about 2.5-3.3 to 1.

Pope reported that when CYP2D6 was inhibited by 50 bupropion or dextromethorphan and none of the other. administering quinidine, the  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan was about 40% higher for poor metabolizers and the AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of dextromethorphan was about 46% higher for CYP2D6 poor metabolizers, as compared to other patients who were not CYP2D6 poor metabolizers. (Pope, et al., J. Clin Pharmacol 55 2004; 44:1132-1142.) Bupropion also is a CYP2D6 inhibitor. The inventor has found that, like quinidine, administration of the combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan results in poor metabolizers having a significantly higher  $C_{max}$  and AUC of dextromethorphan than other patients who 60 are not poor metabolizers (e.g., extensive, intermediate, or ultra-rapid metabolizers). When the combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan is administered to CYP2D6 poor metabolizers, there would be no particular reason to believe that the  $C_{max}$  and 65 AUC of bupropion would be different than that of other patients who are not poor metabolizers (e.g., extensive,

#### 9

about 5-10%, about 10-15%, about 15-20%, about 20-30%, about 30-40%, about 11-13%, or about 12% of the weight of the pharmaceutical composition. In some embodiments, the controlled release polymer is about 0.1-20%, about 0.1-2%, about 2-4%, about 4-6%, about 6-8%, about 8-10%, about 10-15%, about 15-20%, or about 7% of the weight of the dosage form.

The pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may further comprise a filler such as microcrystalline cellulose. In some embodiments, the filler may be about 20-60%, about 20-30%, about 30-40%, about 40-50%, or about 50-60% of the weight of the pharmaceutical composition or the dosage form.

#### 10

The pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms described herein may be useful in treating neurological disorders or psychiatric conditions, such as depression, including major depressive disorder or treatment-resistant major depressive disorder, agitation, such as agitation associated with Alzheimer's disease, addiction, such as nicotine addiction, etc., in genotypically poor metabolizers of dextromethorphan. For example, the pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may be administered once a day to a 10 human being suffering from a neurological disorder or psychiatric condition. Treatment may be continued as needed while the treatment is effective and safe, e.g., for at least 1 week, at least 2 weeks, at least 4 weeks, at least one month, at least 2 months, at least 3 months, at least 6 months, The pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may 15 at least 1 year, 1 week to 2 months, 1-3 months, 3-6 months, 6-12 months, 1-2 years, or possibly longer. The CYP2D6 gene is highly polymorphic, with more than 70 allelic variants described so far. See, e.g., http:// www.imm.ki.se/CYPalleles/cyp2d6.htm. Two common 20 polymorphisms within the CYP2D6 gene in Caucasian populations are CYP2D6G1846A and CYP2D6P34S (also referred to as CYP2D6C100T). These polymorphisms correspond to nucleotides 3465 and 1719, respectively, in GenBank sequence M33388.1 (G1:181303). The CYP2D6P34S/CYP2D6C100T polymorphism also corresponds to nucleotide 100 in GenBank mRNA sequence M20403.1 (GI:181349). The CYP2D6G1846A polymorphism (known as the CYP2D6\*4 alleles, encompassing \*4A, \*4B, \*4C, \*4D, \*4E, \*4F, \*4G, \*4H, \*4J, \*4K, and \*4L) represents a G to A transition at the junction between intron 3 and exon 4, shifting the splice junction by one base pair, resulting in frameshift and premature termination of the protein (Kagimoto M, Heim M, Kagimoto K, Zeugin T, Meyer UA. Multiple mutations of the human cytochrome P450IID6 gene (CYP2D6) in poor metabolizers of debrisoquine. Study of the functional significance of individual mutations by expression of chimeric genes. J Biol Chem 1990 Oct. 5; 265(28):17209-14; Gough A C, Miles J S, Spurr N K, Moss 40 J E, Gaedigk A, Eichelbaum M, Wolf C R. Identification of the primary gene defect at the cytochrome P450 CYP2D locus. Nature 1990 Oct. 5; 47(6295):773-6; Hanioka N, Kimura S, Meyer U A, Gonzalez F J. The human CYP2D locus associated with a common genetic defect in drug 45 oxidation: a G1934—A base change in intron 3 of a mutant CYP2D6 allele results in an aberrant 3' splice recognition site. Am J Hum Genet. 1990 December; 47(6):994-1001). The CYP2D6P34S/CYP2D6C100T polymorphism (known as the CYP2D6\*10 and CYP2D6\*14 alleles) represents a C 50 to T change that results in the substitution of a Proline at position 34 by Serine (Yokota H, Tamura S, Furuya H, Kimura S, Watanabe M, Kanazawa I, Kondo I, Gonzalez F J. Evidence for a new variant CYP2D6 allele CYP2D6) in a Japanese population associated with lower in vivo rates of 55 sparteine metabolism: Pharmacogenetics 1993 October; 3(5):256-63; Johansson I, Oscarson M, Yue Q Y, Bertilsson L, Sjoqvist F, Ingelman-Sundberg M. Genetic analysis of the Chinese cytochrome P4502D locus: characterization of variant CYP2D6 genes present in subjects with diminished - 60 capacity for debrisoquine hydroxylation: Mol Pharmacol 1994 September; 46(3):452-9). Both of these polymorphisms have been associated with reduced enzymatic activity for different substrates (Johansson I, Oscarson M, Yue Q Y, Bertilsson L, Sjoqvist F, Ingelman-Sundberg M. Genetic 65 analysis of the Chinese cytochrome P4502D locus: characterization of variant CYP2D6 genes present in subjects with diminished capacity for debrisoquine hydroxylation: Mol

further comprise a lubricant such as magnesium stearate. In some embodiments, the lubricant is about 0.1-10%, about 0.1-2%, about 2-4%, about 4-6%, about 6-8%, or about 8-10% of the weight of the pharmaceutical composition or the dosage form.

The dosage form may be formulated for any suitable route of administration, such as oral administration.

Dosage forms, such as solid dosage forms, e.g., capsules, tablets, or pills, for oral administration may also contain one or more of the following: a binder such as gum tragacanth, acacia, corn starch, or gelatin; an excipient, such as dicalcium phosphate; a disintegrating agent such as corn starch, potato starch, alginic acid, and the like; a sweetening agent such as sucrose, lactose, or saccharin; or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, oil of wintergreen, or cherry flavoring. When the dosage form is a capsule, it may contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier. Various other materials may be present as a coating, for example, tablets, pills, or capsules may be coated with shellac, sugar, or both. It may be desirable for material in a dosage form or pharmaceutical composition to be pharmaceutically pure and nontoxic in the amounts employed. In some embodiments, the dosage form contains cysteine, Carbopol 971P, microcrystalline cellulose, silicon dioxide, and magnesium. In some embodiments, the dosage form contains a first layer comprising bupropion and cysteine, and a second layer comprising dextromethorphan, microcrystalline cellulose, croscarmellose sodium, and magnesium stearate.

An example of a bilayer dosage form is shown below:

Layer 1	
Ingredient	Amount (mg)
Bupropion Hydrochloride	105
Cysteine	10-100
Carbopol 971P	20-60
Microcrystalline Cellulose	200-300
Colloidal Silicon Dioxide	1-10
Magnesium Stearate	1-10

Layer 2			
Ingredient	Amount (mg)		
Dextromethorphan hydrobromide	45		
Microcrystalline Cellulose	100-150		
Croscarmellose sodium	1-20		
Magnesium Stearate	1-10		

#### 11

Pharmacol 1994 September; 46(3):452-9; Dahl M L, Yue Q Y, Roh H K, Johansson I, Sawe J, Sjoqvist F, Bertilsson L. Genetic analysis of the CYP2D locus in relation to debrisoquine hydroxylation capacity in Korean, Japanese and Chinese subjects. Pharmacogenetics 1995 June; 5(3):159-64; 5 Jaanson P, Marandi T, Kiivet R A, Vasar V, Vaan S, Svensson J O, Dahl M L. Maintenance therapy with zuclopenthixol decanoate: associations between plasma concentrations, neurological side effects and CYP2D6 genotype. Psychopharmacology (Berl) 2002 June; 162(1):67-73; Bertilsson L, 10 Dahl M L, Dalen P, Al-Shurbaji A. Molecular genetics of CYP2D6: clinical relevance with focus on psychotropic drugs. Br J Clin Pharmacol 2002 February; 53(2): 111-22). In one study, blood samples were collected from 128 individuals according to the pharmacogenetics protocol and 15 after the consent of patients. The DNA was extracted from whole blood by Covance using the PUREGENE DNA isolation kit (D-50K). (U.S. Pat. No. 8,586,610) In this study, genotypes for the CYP2D6G1846A polymorphism were ascertained for 123 of the 128 consenting 20 individuals, while genotypes for the CYP2D6C100T polymorphism were identified for all 128 participants. Genotyping was performed on amplified DNA fragments. The CYP2D6 genomic region was amplified using a triplex PCR strategy (Neville 2002). In this study, amplification was performed on 40-100 ng of genomic DNA using a GC-rich PCR kit (Roche Diagnostics, Mannheim, Germany) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Thermocycling conditions were as follows: initial denaturation (3 min 95° C.), 10 cycles of 30  $_{30}$ s of denaturation (30 s at  $95^{\circ}$  C.), annealing (30 s at  $66^{\circ}$  C.), and extension, (60 s at  $72^{\circ}$  C.) followed by 22 cycles: 30 s at 95° C., 30 s at 66° C., 60 s+5 s/cycle at 72° C. A final extension followed (7 min at 72° C.). (U.S. Pat. No. 8,586, 610) In this study, third Wave Technologies, Inc (Madison, Wis.) developed the probe sets for genotyping. Genotyping was performed on PCR products using the Invader<sup>®</sup> assay (Lyamichev 1999) (Third Wave Technologies, Inc) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. (U.S. Pat. No. 40 8,586,610) The study reported the genotyping results of 74 of the study participants. Of these participants, 57 were the CC genotype, 14 were the CT genotype, and 3 were the TT genotype of the CYP2D6C100T polymorphism. The TT and 45 CT genotypes of the CYP2D6C100T polymorphism were determined to include poor CYP2D6 metabolizers. For the CYP2D6G1846A polymorphism, 2 participants were of the AA genotype, 14 participants were of the AG genotype, and 55 participants were of the GG phenotype. The AA and AG 50 genotypes were determined to represent poor CYP2D6 metabolizers. (U.S. Pat. No. 8,586,610)

#### 12

resistant bipolar depression, bipolar disorders including cyclothymia, seasonal affective disorder, mood disorders, chronic depression (dysthymia), psychotic depression, postpartum depression, premenstrual dysphoric disorder (PMDD), situational depression, atypical depression, mania, anxiety disorders, attention deficit disorder (ADD), attention deficit disorder with hyperactivity (ADDH), and attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (AD/HD), bipolar and manic conditions, obsessive-compulsive disorder, bulimia, obesity or weight-gain, narcolepsy, chronic fatigue syndrome, premenstrual syndrome, substance addiction or abuse, nicotine addiction, psycho-sexual dysfunction, pseudobulbar affect, and emotional lability. Depression may be manifested by depressive symptoms. These symptoms may include psychological changes such as changes in mood, feelings of intense sadness, despair, mental slowing, loss of concentration, pessimistic worry, agitation, anxiety, irritability, guilt, anger, feelings of worthlessness, reckless behavior, suicidal thoughts, or attempts, and/ or self-deprecation. Physical symptoms of depression may include insomnia, anorexia, appetite loss, weight loss, weight gain, decreased energy and libido, fatigue, restlessness, aches, pains, headaches, cramps, digestive issues, 25 and/or abnormal hormonal circadian rhythms. Psychiatric disorders that may be treated by the subject combination, include, but are not limited to, anxiety disorders, including but not limited to, phobias, generalized anxiety disorder, social anxiety disorder, panic disorder, agoraphobia, obsessive-compulsive disorder, and post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD); mania, manic depressive illness, hypomania, unipolar depression, depression, stress disorders, somatoform disorders, personality disorders, psychosis, schizophrenia, delusional disorder, schizoaffective 35 disorder, schizotypy, aggression, aggression in Alzheimer's disease, agitation, and agitation in Alzheimer's disease. Alzheimer's disease may also be referred to as dementia of the Alzheimer's type. Other neurobehavioral symptoms of Alzheimer's disease that may be treated include disinhibition and apathy. Agitation in Alzheimer's disease occurs as the disease progresses. Agitation may present itself as inappropriate verbal, emotional, and/or physical behaviors. Inappropriate behaviors may include, but are not limited to, incoherent babbling, inappropriate emotional response, demands for attention, threats, irritability, frustration, screaming, repetitive questions, mood swings, cursing, abusive language, physical outbursts, emotional distress, restlessness, shredding, sleeping disturbances, delusions, hallucinations, pacing, wandering, searching, rummaging, repetitive body motions, hoarding, shadowing, hitting, scratching, biting, combativeness, hyperactivity, and/or kicking. Alzheimer's disease (AD) is a progressive neurodegenerative disorder characterized by cognitive decline, and behavioral and psychological symptoms including agitation. AD is the most common form of dementia and afflicts an estimated 6 million individuals in the United States, a number that is anticipated to increase to approximately 14 million by 2050. Agitation is reported in up to 70% of patients with AD and is characterized by emotional distress, aggressive behaviors, disruptive irritability, and disinhibition. Managing agitation is a priority in AD. Agitation in patients with AD has been associated with increased caregiver burden, decreased functioning, accelerated cognitive decline, earlier nursing home placement, and increased mortality. There are currently no therapies approved by the FDA for the treatment of agitation in patients with AD.

The subject combination may be used for adjunctive treatment of major depressive disorder or depression.

In addition to major depressive disorder, the subject 55 combination may be used to treat other diseases in conditions in the patient populations or circumstances described herein. For example, the subject combination may be used to treat pain or a neurological disorder. Examples of neurological disorders that may be treated with the subject com- 60 bination include, but are not limited to: affective disorders, psychiatric disorders, cerebral function disorders, movement disorders, dementias, motor neuron diseases, neurodegenerative diseases, seizure disorders, and headaches. Affective disorders that may be treated by the subject 65 combination include, but are not limited to, depression, major depression, treatment resistant depression, treatment

#### 13

Neurobehavioral symptoms have been known to appear during dementia and may be treated by the combination. Caregivers or families may feel more overwhelmed by patients' behavioral/psychological symptoms than by their cognitive impairment. Common forms of the syndrome are 5 Alzheimer's disease, vascular dementia, dementia with Lewy bodies (abnormal aggregates of protein that develop inside nerve cells), and a group of diseases that contribute to frontotemporal dementia (degeneration of the frontal lobe of the brain). The symptoms that dementia patients have are 10 similar to those of psychiatric disorders, but some are slightly different from each other. Neurobehavioral symptoms associated with dementia include depression, apathy, agitation, disinhibition, hallucinations, delusions, psychosis, impulsiveness, aggressiveness, compulsion, excessive sex 15 drive, and personality disorders. Neurobehavioral symptoms such as disinhibition may also be found in other conditions such as traumatic brain injury. Agitation in patients with Alzheimer's disease may be assessed using the Cohen Mansfield Agitation Inventory or 20 CMAI. The CMAI assesses various behaviors including, Hitting (including self), Kicking, Grabbing onto people, Pushing, Throwing things, Biting, Scratching, Spitting, Hurting self or others, Tearing things or destroying property, Making physical sexual advances, Pacing, aimless wander- 25 ing, Inappropriate dress or disrobing, Trying to get to a different place, Intentional falling, Eating/drinking inappropriate substances, Handling things inappropriately, Hiding things, Hoarding things, Performing repetitive mannerisms, General restlessness, Screaming, Making verbal sexual 30 advances, Cursing or verbal aggression, Repetitive sentences or questions, Strange noises (weird laughter or crying), Complaining, Negativism, Constant unwarranted request for attention or help.

#### 14

tington's disease, Huntington's disease chorea, rheumatic chorea, Sydenham's chorea, dyskinesia, tardive dyskinesia, dystonia, blepharospasm, spasmodic torticollis, dopamineresponsive dystonia, Parkinson's disease, restless legs syndrome (RLS), tremor, essential tremor, and Tourette's syndrome, and Wilson's disease.

Dementias that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, vascular dementia, dementia with Lewy bodies, mixed dementia, fronto-temporal dementia, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, normal pressure hydrocephalus, Huntington's disease, Wernicke-Korsakoff Syndrome, and Pick's disease. Motor neuron diseases that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), progressive bulbar palsy, primary lateral sclerosis (PLS), progressive muscular atrophy, postpolio syndrome (PPS), spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), spinal motor atrophies, Tay-Sach's disease, Sandoff disease, and hereditary spastic paraplegia. Neurodegenerative diseases that may be treated the subject combination include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease, prion-related diseases, cerebellar ataxia, spinocerebellar ataxia (SCA), spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), bulbar muscular atrophy, Friedrich's ataxia, Huntington's disease, Lewy body disease, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS or Lou Gehrig's disease), multiple sclerosis (MS), multiple system atrophy, Shy-Drager syndrome, corticobasal degeneration, progressive supranuclear palsy, Wilson's disease, Menkes disease, adrenoleukodystrophy, cerebral autosomal dominant arteriopathy with subcortical infarcts and leukoencephalopathy (CADASIL), muscular dystrophies, Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease (CMT), familial spastic paraparesis, neurofibromatosis, olivopontine Schizophrenia may treated by the combination including 35 cerebellar atrophy or degeneration, striatonigral degenera-

positive symptoms and/or negative symptoms of schizophrenia, or residual symptoms of schizophrenia. Other conditions that may treated include intermittent explosive disorder.

Cerebral function disorders that may be treated by the 40 subject combination include, but are not limited to, disorders involving intellectual deficits such as senile dementia, Alzheimer's type dementia, memory loss, amnesia/amnestic syndrome, epilepsy, disturbances of consciousness, coma, lowering of attention, speech disorders, voice spasms, Par- 45 kinson's disease, Lennox-Gastaut syndrome, autism, hyperkinetic syndrome, and schizophrenia. Cerebral function disorders also include disorders caused by cerebrovascular diseases including, but not limited to, stroke, cerebral infarction, cerebral bleeding, cerebral arteriosclerosis, cerebral 50 venous thrombosis, head injuries, and the like where symptoms include disturbance of consciousness, senile dementia, coma, lowering of attention, and speech disorders.

Substance addiction abuse that may be treated by the subject combination includes, but is not limited to, drug 55 dependence, addiction to cocaine, psychostimulants (e.g., crack, cocaine, speed, meth), nicotine, alcohol, opioids, anxiolytic and hypnotic drugs, cannabis (marijuana), amphetamines, hallucinogens, phencyclidine, volatile solvents, and volatile nitrites. Nicotine addiction includes nico- 60 tine addiction of all known forms, such as smoking cigarettes, cigars and/or pipes, e-cigarettes or vaping, and addiction to chewing tobacco. Movement disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, akathisia, aki- 65 nesia, associated movements, athetosis, ataxia, ballismus, hemiballismus, bradykinesia, cerebral palsy, chorea, Hun-

tion, Guillain-Barré syndrome, and spastic paraplesia.

Seizure disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, epileptic seizures, nonepileptic seizures, epilepsy, febrile seizures; partial seizures including, but not limited to, simple partial seizures, Jacksonian seizures, complex partial seizures, and epilepsia partialis continua; generalized seizures including, but not limited to, generalized tonic-clonic seizures, absence seizures, atonic seizures, myoclonic seizures, juvenile myoclonic seizures, and infantile spasms; and status epilepticus.

Types of headaches that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, migraine, tension, and cluster headaches.

Other neurological disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, Rett Syndrome, autism, tinnitus, disturbances of consciousness disorders, sexual dysfunction, intractable coughing, narcolepsy, cataplexy; voice disorders due to uncontrolled laryngeal muscle spasms, including, but not limited to, abductor spasmodic dysphonia, adductor spasmodic dysphonia, muscular tension dysphonia, and vocal tremor; diabetic neuropathy, chemotherapy-induced neurotoxicity, such as methotrexate neurotoxicity; incontinence including, but not limited, stress urinary incontinence, urge urinary incontinence, and fecal incontinence; and erectile dysfunction. In some embodiments, the subject combination may be used to treat pain, joint pain, pain associated with sickle cell disease, pseudobulbar affect, depression (including treatment resistant depression), disorders related to memory and cognition, schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), Rhett's syndrome, seizures, cough (including chronic cough), etc.

### 15

In some embodiments, the subject combination may be administered orally to relieve musculoskeletal pain including low back pain, and pain associated with rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, erosive osteoarthritis, sero-negative (non-rheumatoid) arthropathies, 5 non-articular rheumatism, peri-articular disorders, axial spondyloarthritis including ankylosing spondylitis, Paget's disease, fibrous dysplasia, SAPHO syndrome, transient osteoarthritis of the hip, vertebral crush fractures, osteoporosis, etc.

In some embodiments, the subject combination may be administered to relieve inflammatory pain including musculoskeletal pain, arthritis pain, and complex regional pain syndrome. Arthritis refers to inflammatory joint diseases that can be 15 to extensive metabolizers. associated with pain. Examples of arthritis pain include pain associated with osteoarthritis, erosive osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, sero-negative (non-rheumatoid) arthropathies, non-articular rheumatism, peri-articular disorders, neuropathic arthropathies including 20 Charcot's foot, axial spondyloarthritis including ankylosing spondylitis, and SAPHO syndrome. In some embodiments, the subject combination is used to treat chronic musculoskeletal pain. In some embodiments, the subject composition may be 25 administered to relieve complex regional pain syndrome, such as complex regional pain syndrome type I (CRPS-I), complex regional pain syndrome type II (CRPS-II), CRPS-NOS, or another type of CRPS. CRPS is a type of inflammatory pain. CRPS can also have a neuropathic component. Complex regional pain syndrome is a debilitating pain syndrome. It is characterized by severe pain in a limb that can be accompanied by edema, and autonomic, motor, and sensory changes.

#### 16

disclosure of diseases that may be treated by a combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan, including specific embodiments and combinations described therein. Example 1

In 3 poor metabolizers, administration of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide twice a day resulted in an approximate 3-fold and 3.4-fold increase in dextromethorphan  $C_{max}$  and  $AUC_{0-12}$ , respectively, compared to extensive metabolizers. By way of comparison, Flesher (WO 2009/006194, p. 86, 10 Table IV) reported that 7 days of twice-daily dosing of 30 mg of dextromethorphan and 30 mg of quinidine resulted in the  $C_{max}$  and  $AUC_{0-12}$  of poor metabolizers to be increased only about 1.43-fold and 1.46-fold, respectively, compared

#### Example 2

An analysis of steady state pharmacokinetic data in 12 poor metabolizers treated with 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide twice a day in efficacy clinical trials showed plasma concentrations of dextromethorphan that were generally higher than exposures for non-poor metabolizer. Example 3

The properties of a tablet containing a combination of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, which is an uncompetitive NMDA receptor antagonist and sigma-1 receptor agonist, and bupropion hydrochloride, which is an aminoketone and CYP450 2D6 inhibitor, were studied.

The tablets are for oral administration and are round bilayer tablets. Each tablet contains 45 mg dextromethorphan hydrobromide (equivalent to 32.98 mg of the dextromethorphan free base) in an immediate-release formulation and 105 mg bupropion hydrochloride (equivalent to 91.14 mg of the bupropion free base) in an extended-release In some embodiments, the subject composition may be 35 formulation. Each tablet contains the following inactive ingredients: carbomer homopolymer, colloidal silicon dioxide, crospovidone, glyceryl monocaprylocaprate, L-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate, magnesium stearate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinyl alcohol, red iron oxide, sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid, talc, titanium dioxide, and yellow iron oxide. The effects of renal impairment, hepatic impairment, and CYP2D6 poor metabolizer status on the exposure to a tablet containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 45 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride are summarized in FIG. Results depicted in FIG. 1 are based on plasma concentrations in human patients after 8 days of twice daily dosing of a tablet containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride. Data are GMRs and 90% CIs. Reference used are the matched healthy subjects for renal and hepatic impairment studies, and extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizers. AUC represents the area under the plasma concentrationtime curve from zero to 12 hours; BUP represents bupropion; CI is confidence interval;  $C_{max}$  is maximum plasma concentration; DM represents dextromethorphan; GMRs represents geometric mean ratios; PK represents pharmacokinetics. For CYP2D6 poor metabolizers, a 3.40-fold increase in dextromethorphan AUC<sub>0-12</sub> and a 3.00-fold increase in dextromethorphan  $C_{max}$  were observed. No significant change was observed in bupropion  $AUC_{0-12}$  or bupropion  $C_{max}$ . Based upon these results, dosage adjustment is recommended in patients known to be poor CYP2D6 metabolizers because these patients have higher dextromethorphan concentrations than extensive/intermediate CYP2D6 metaboliz-

administered orally to relieve neuropathic pain.

Examples of neuropathic pain include pain due to diabetic peripheral neuropathy or diabetic peripheral neuropathic pain, post-herpetic neuralgia, trigeminal neuralgia, monoradiculopathies, phantom limb pain, central pain, pain due to 40 multiple sclerosis, etc. Other causes of neuropathic pain include cancer-related pain, lumbar nerve root compression, spinal cord injury, post-stroke pain, central multiple sclerosis pain, HIV-associated neuropathy, and radio- or chemotherapy associated neuropathy, etc.

In some embodiments, the subject composition may be administered to relieve fibromyalgia.

The term "treating" or "treatment" includes the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease in man or other animals, or any activity that otherwise affects the 50 structure or any function of the body of man or other animals.

A subject combination may be used to treat any disease or condition identified as treatable by the combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan in any of the following 55 U.S. Pat. Nos. 8,569,328, 9,168,234, 9,189,905 9,205,083, 9,238,032, 9,278,095, 9,314,462, 9,370,513, 9,375,429, 9,408,815, 9,421,176, 9,457,023, 9,457,025, 9,474,731, 9,486,450, 9,700,528, 9,700,553, 9,707,191, 9,763,932, 9,861,595, 9,867,819, 9,968,568, 10,058,518, 10,064,857, 60 10,080,727, 10,092,560, 10,092,561, 10,105,327, 10,105,361, 10,251,879, 10,463,634, 10,512,643, 10,548,857, 10,596,167, 10,772,850, 10,780,064, 10,780,066, 10,786, 469, 10,786,496, 10,799,497, 10,806,710, 10,864,209, 10,874,663, 10,874,664, 10,874,665, 10,881,624, 10,881, 65 657, 10,894,046, 10,894,047, 10,898,453, all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties for their

#### 17

ers. The recommended dosage for patients known to be poor CYP2D6 metabolizers is one tablet once daily, such as in the morning.

The invention claimed is:

1. A method of treating major depressive disorder in a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer comprising, selecting a human patient known to be a poor CYP2D6 metabolizer who is experiencing major depressive disorder, and administering, once daily in the morning for at least two weeks to the 10 human patient, a dosage form containing 1 mg to 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of bupropion and 1 mg to 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of salt form of 15 dextromethorphan, wherein the dextromethorphan AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of the human patient is increased 208% to 557% compared to extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizers.

#### 18

14. The method of claim 1, wherein the dosage form further contains red iron oxide and stearic acid.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein the dosage form further contains talc, titanium dioxide, or yellow iron oxide. 16. The method of claim 1, wherein twice-daily administration of the dosage form to the human patient for 8 days would result in the human patient having about same AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of bupropion as compared to the AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of bupropion that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

**17**. The method of claim **1**, wherein twice-daily administration of the dosage form to the human patient for 8 days would result in the human patient having about same  $C_{max}$ of bupropion as compared to the  $C_{max}$  of bupropion that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer. 18. A method of treating major depressive disorder in a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer comprising, selecting a human patient known to be a poor CYP2D6 metabolizer who is experiencing major depressive disorder, and administering, once daily in the morning for at least four weeks to the human patient, a dosage form containing 1 mg to 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of bupropion and 1 mg to 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of dextromethorphan, wherein the dextromethorphan  $AUC_{0-12}$ of the human patient is increased 208% to 557% compared to extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizers.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the dextromethorphan  $AUC_{0-12}$  of the human patient is increased 340% compared <sub>20</sub> to extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizers.

**3**. The method of claim **1**, wherein approximately 26% of the dextromethorphan is excreted unchanged in the urine of the human patient.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein a combination of 105 25 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide is present in a solid dosage form.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein once-daily administration for 8 days avoids the human patient having an about 3.4-fold increase in the  $AUC_{0-12}$  of dextromethorphan as 30 compared to the  $AUC_{0-12}$  of dextromethorphan that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein once-daily administration for 8 days avoids the human patient having an about 3-fold increase in the  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan as compared to the  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive 40 CYP2D6 metabolizer.

**19**. The method of claim **18**, wherein the dextromethorphan  $AUC_{0-12}$  of the human patient is increased 340% compared to extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizers.

**20**. The method of claim **18**, wherein approximately 26% of the dextromethorphan is excreted unchanged in the urine of the human patient.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein the dextromethorphan is in an immediate-release formulation.

**8**. The method of claim **7**, wherein the bupropion is in an extended-release formulation.

9. The method of claim 1, wherein the dosage form further contains a carbomer homopolymer and colloidal silicon dioxide.

10. The method of claim 1, wherein the dosage form further contains crospovidone and glyceryl monocaprylo- $_{50}$  caprate.

**11**. The method of claim **1**, wherein the dosage form further contains L-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate.

**12**. The method of claim **1**, wherein the dosage form further contains magnesium stearate and microcrystalline <sub>55</sub> cellulose.

13. The method of claim 1, wherein the dosage form

**21**. The method of claim **18**, wherein the dextromethorphan is in an immediate-release formulation.

22. The method of claim 21, wherein the bupropion is in an extended-release formulation.

23. The method of claim 18, wherein the dosage form further contains a carbomer homopolymer and colloidal silicon dioxide.

<sup>45</sup> **24**. The method of claim **18**, wherein the dosage form further contains crospovidone and glyceryl monocaprylocaprate.

**25**. The method of claim **18**, wherein the dosage form further contains L-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate.

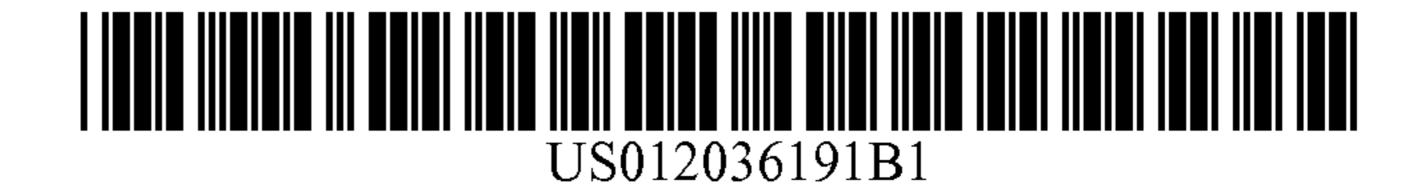
26. The method of claim 18, wherein the dosage form further contains magnesium stearate and microcrystalline cellulose.

27. The method of claim 18, wherein the dosage form further contains polyvinyl alcohol and sodium lauryl sulfate.
28. The method of claim 18, wherein the dosage form further contains red iron oxide and stearic acid.

#### further contains polyvinyl alcohol and sodium lauryl sulfate.

\* \* \* \* \*

### EXHIBIT B



# (12) United States Patent Tabuteau

#### (10) Patent No.: US 12,036,191 B1 (45) **Date of Patent:** Jul. 16, 2024

- TREATMENT OF POOR METABOLIZERS (54)**OF DEXTROMETHORPHAN WITH A COMBINATION OF BUPROPION AND** DEXTROMETHORPHAN
- Applicant: ANTECIP BIOVENTURES II LLC, (71)New York, NY (US)
- Inventor: Herriot Tabuteau, New York, NY (US) (72)

9,700,528	<b>B</b> 2	7/2017	Tabuteau	
9,700,528			Tabuteau	
9,707,191			Tabuteau	
/ /				
9,763,932			Tabuteau	
9,861,595			Tabuteau	
9,867,819			Tabuteau	
9,968,568			Tabuteau	
10,058,518			Tabuteau	
10,064,857	B2	9/2018	Tabuteau	
10,080,727	B2	9/2018	Tabuteau	
10,092,560	B2	10/2018	Tabuteau	
10,092,561	B2	10/2018	Tabuteau	
10,105,327	B2 *	10/2018	Tabuteau	A61K 9/0053
10,105,361	B2	10/2018	Tabuteau	
10,251,879	B2	4/2019	Tabuteau	
10,463,634		11/2019	Tabuteau	
10,512,643		12/2019	Tabuteau	
10,548,857		2/2020		A61K 9/0053
10,596,167		3/2020	Tabuteau	
10,688,066		6/2020	Tabuteau	
10,695,304		6/2020	Tabuteau	
10,772,850		9/2020		A61K 31/135
10,780,064		9/2020		
10,780,066		9/2020	Tabuteau	······································
10,786,469		9/2020		A61K 9/20
10,786,496		9/2020	Tabuteau	$\dots \dots $
/ /				A61K 21/125
10,799,497				A61K 31/135
10,806,710	D2	10/2020	Tabuteau	
(Continued)				

- Assignee: ANTECIP BIOVENTURES II LLC, (73)New York, NY (US)
- Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this (\*) Notice: patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 143 days.
- Appl. No.: 18/169,571 (21)
- Feb. 15, 2023 Filed: (22)

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

(60)Provisional application No. 63/370,769, filed on Aug. 8, 2022, provisional application No. 63/370, 577, filed on Aug. 5, 2022, provisional application No. 63/357,471, filed on Jun. 30, 2022.

(51)	Int. Cl.	
	A61K 31/137	(2006.01)
	A61K 9/20	(2006.01)
	A61K 31/485	(2006.01)
( <b>50</b> )		

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

BR 102016010170 A2 11/2017 KR 101612197 B1 4/2016 (Continued)

(52) U.S. Cl.

CPC ...... A61K 31/137 (2013.01); A61K 9/2009 (2013.01); A61K 9/2013 (2013.01); A61K 9/2027 (2013.01); A61K 9/2054 (2013.01); A61K 9/2086 (2013.01); A61K 31/485 (2013.01)

Field of Classification Search (58)None

See application file for complete search history.

(56)**References Cited** 

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,358,970	Α	10/1994	Ruff et al.
5,731,000	Α	3/1998	Ruff et al.
5,763,493	Α	6/1998	Ruff et al.
6,306,436	B1	10/2001	Chungi et al.
6,780,871	B2	8/2004	Glick et al.
8,088,786	B2	1/2012	McKinney et al.
8,569,328	B1	10/2013	Tabuteau
9,168,234	B2	10/2015	Tabuteau
9,198,905	B2	12/2015	Tabuteau
9,205,083	B2	12/2015	Tabuteau
9,238,032	B2	1/2016	Tabuteau
9,278,095	B2	3/2016	Tabuteau
9,314,462	B2	4/2016	Tabuteau
9,370,513	B2	6/2016	Tabuteau
9,375,429	B2	6/2016	Tabuteau
9,402,843	B2	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,402,844	B2	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,408,815	B2	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,421,176	B1	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,457,023	B1	10/2016	Tabuteau
9,457,025		10/2016	Tabuteau
9,474,731		10/2016	Tabuteau
9,486,450	B2	11/2016	Tabuteau

#### **OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Auvelity (Highlights of Prescribing Information and Medication Guide, Dec. 2022). (Year: 2022).\* Kyowa (Pharmaceuticals, Available online Feb. 4, 2015). (Year: 2015).\* Australian Government (Coloring using in Medicines for topical and oral use, Aug. 2018). (Year: 2018).\* Kipping et al. (Polyvinyl alcohol for tablet coating applications: Enhancing formulation flexibility, Oct. 2019). (Year: 2019).\* Abitec (Pharmaceutical Excipients, Mar. 2018). (Year: 2018).\* Varma (Excipients used in the formulation of Tablets, Research and Reviews: Journal of Chemistry, Jul. 2016). (Year: 2016).\* Draganoiu et al. (Properties of mucoadhesive polymers and their use in Tablets and other dosage forms, Jul. 2016). (Year: 2016).\* Spravato (esketamine), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised July 2020.

Nuedexta (dextromethorphan hydrobromide and quinidine sulfate), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Dec. 2022.

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Melissa S Mercier (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — MASCHOFF BRENNAN; Brent A. Johnson; Yuefen Zhou

#### ABSTRACT

(57)

Disclosed herein is a method of safely treating a nervous system condition with a combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. This method is intended for patients having a neurological condition or a psychiatric condition, such as major depressive disorder, and a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype.

**30 Claims, 1 Drawing Sheet** 

# **US 12,036,191 B1** Page 2

(56)	<b>References Cited</b>	11,617,728	B2 * 4/2023	Tabuteau A61K 31/137
U.S.	PATENT DOCUMENTS	11,617,747	B2 * 4/2023	514/289 Tabuteau A61K 31/15
10,813,924 B2	10/2020 Tabuteau	11,628,149	B2 * 4/2023	514/289 Tabuteau A61K 31/485
/ /	<ul> <li>12/2020 Tabuteau A61K 31/38</li> <li>12/2020 Tabuteau A61K 31/48</li> </ul>		B2 5/2023	514/289 Tabuteau
· · · ·	12/2020 Tabuteau A61K 31/38	· · ·		Tabuteau
· · ·	<sup>6</sup> 12/2020 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	/ /		Tabuteau Tabuteau
· · ·	1/2021 Tabuteau 1/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	11,730,706 [ 7 11,752,144 ]		Tabuteau Tabuteau
10,894,046 B2	1/2021 Tabuteau	11,779,579	B2 10/2023	Tabuteau
10,894,047 B2 * 10,898,453 B2 *			A1* 7/2003	Obach A61K 31/542 514/249
10,925,842 B2*	2/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/48		A1 2/2008	Trumbore et al.
10,933,034 B2 * 10,940,124 B2 *			A1* 12/2009	Wolfgang A61K 31/454
10,945,973 B2*			A1 11/2010	514/321 Fanda et al.
10,966,941 B2	4/2021 Tabuteau	2015/0126541	A1 5/2015	Tabuteau
10,966,942 B2 * 10,966,974 B2 *		2010/01200 12		Tabuteau Tabuteau
10,980,800 B2	4/2021 Tabuteau	2015/0126544		Tabuteau A61K 31/485
11,007,189 B2 11,020,389 B2*	5/2021 Tabuteau 6/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	7		514/289
, ,		2013/0133403		Tabuteau Tabuteau
, ,	7/2021 Tabuteau	2015/0150830		Tabuteau
11,090,300 B2 * 11,096,937 B2 *	<ul> <li>8/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/1</li> <li>8/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/48</li> </ul>			Tabuteau Dallard at al
) )	9/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/38			Pollard et al. Tabuteau
	9/2021 Tabuteau 9/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/1	_ 2016/0030420	A1 2/2016	Tabuteau
· · ·	= 10/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/13			Tabuteau Chawrai et al.
	10/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	2016/0128998		Tabuteau
· · ·	<ul> <li>10/2021 Tabuteau A61K 9/005</li> <li>11/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/13</li> </ul>	2010/0150155		Tabuteau Tabuteau
	12/2021 Tabuteau	2016/0199321 . 2016/0228390 .		Tabuteau Tabuteau
· · ·	12/2021 Tabuteau 12/2021 Tabuteau A61K 31/48	2016/0263099	A1 9/2016	Tabuteau
	1/2022 Tabuteau			Tabuteau Tabuteau
	1/2022 Tabuteau A61K 9/001	.4 2016/0317476		
· · ·	<ul> <li>2/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13</li> <li>2/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/48</li> </ul>			
11,253,492 B2*	2/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13			
· · ·	3/2022 Tabuteau 3/2022 Tabuteau A61P 25/2	2016/0361305		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3/2022 Tabuteau A011 23/2 3/2022 Tabuteau	2010/05/5000		Tabuteau Tabuteau
	3/2022 Tabuteau A61K 9/005	3 2017/0007558		
	<ul> <li>4/2022 Tabuteau A61P 25/2</li> <li>4/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13</li> </ul>	2017/0011337		Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,298,351 B2*	4/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/48	35 2017/0232309 1 2017/0281617		Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,298,352 B2 * 11 311 534 B2 *	<ul> <li>4/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13</li> <li>4/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/34</li> </ul>	12 2017/0304222		Tabuteau
, , ,	5/2022 Tabuteau	201700000000000000000000000000000000000		
	6/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/48	$\frac{35}{2017}$ 2017/0354619	A1 12/2017	Tabuteau
	6/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13 7/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13			
11,419,867 B2*	8/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	<sup>2017/0360774</sup> 2017/0360776		
	<ul> <li>8/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/48</li> <li>8/2022 Tabuteau</li> </ul>	2010/00/2/00		
11,433,067 B2	9/2022 Tabuteau	2018/0116980 2018/0133195		Tabuteau Tabuteau
	9/2022 Tabuteau 10/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	2018/0207151		Tabuteau
· · ·	= 10/2022 Tabuteau A01K 51/1. = 11/2022 Tabuteau			Tabuteau Tabuteau
· ·	11/2022 Tabuteau A61K 9/005	3 2019/0000835		
	<ul> <li>12/2022 Tabuteau A61P 1/0</li> <li>12/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/48</li> </ul>	2012/0000000		
11,517,544 B2*	12/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	2012/0000001		_
	12/2022 Tabuteau 12/2022 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	2019/0015407		Tabuteau
· · ·	12/2022 Tabuteau			Tabuteau Tabuteau
· · ·	12/2022 Tabuteau $A61K 31/12$	2019/0192450	A1 6/2019	Tabuteau
	<ul> <li>1/2023 Tabuteau A61K 31/13</li> <li>1/2023 Tabuteau A61P 25/2</li> </ul>			Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,571,399 B2*	2/2023 Tabuteau A61K 31/48	$35 \qquad 2019/0216790$		Tabuteau
, ,	<ul> <li>2/2023 Tabuteau A61K 31/13</li> <li>2/2023 Tabuteau A61K 31/13</li> </ul>			Tabuteau Tabuteau
/ /	2/2023 Tabuteau A01K 31/13 2/2023 Tabuteau A61K 31/38			Tabuteau Tabuteau
11,590,124 B2 *	2/2023 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	8 2020/0093762	A1 3/2020	Tabuteau
11,596,627 B2*	3/2023 Tabuteau A61K 31/13	35 2020/0147008 .	A1 5/2020	Tabuteau

# **US 12,036,191 B1** Page 3

2020/01/7075 11	5/2020 T-1	2022/0233474		Tabuteau
2020/0147075 A1	5/2020 Tabuteau $7/2020$ Tabuteau	2022/0233518		Tabuteau
2020/0206217 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau $7/2020$ Tabuteau	2022/0233519		Tabuteau
2020/0215055 A1 2020/0215056 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau 7/2020 Tabuteau	2022/0241220		Tabuteau
2020/0215050 A1 2020/0215057 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau $7/2020$ Tabuteau	2022/0241221		Tabuteau
2020/0215057 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau $7/2020$ Tabuteau	2022/0241269		Tabuteau
2020/0215058 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau $7/2020$ Tabuteau	2022/0241270	A1 8/2022	Tabuteau
2020/0213039 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau $7/2020$ Tabuteau	2022/0265639	A1 8/2022	Tabuteau
2020/0222309 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau $7/2020$ Tabuteau	2022/0280504	A1 9/2022	Tabuteau
2020/0230078 AT	7/2020 Tabuteau $7/2020$ Tabuteau	2022/0313689	A1 10/2022	Tabuteau
2020/0230129 A1 2020/0230130 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau $7/2020$ Tabuteau	2022/0323381	A1 10/2022	Tabuteau
2020/0230130 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau	2022/0378779	A1 12/2022	Tabuteau
2020/0237751 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0045675	A1 2/2023	Tabuteau
2020/0237751 A1	7/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0096437	A1 3/2023	Tabuteau
2020/0246280 A1	8/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0099206	A1 3/2023	Tabuteau
2020/0261431 A1	8/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0100008	A1 3/2023	Tabuteau
2020/0297666 A1	9/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0100913	A1 3/2023	Tabuteau
2020/0338022 A1	10/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0114111	A1 4/2023	Tabuteau
2020/0360310 A1	11/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0131854	A1 4/2023	Tabuteau
2020/0397723 A1	12/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0142244	A1 5/2023	Tabuteau
2020/0397724 A1	12/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0210843		Tabuteau
2020/0405664 A1	12/2020 Tabuteau	2023/0218550		Tabuteau
2021/0000763 A1	1/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0225995		Tabuteau
2021/0000764 A1	1/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0233491		Tabuteau
2021/0000765 A1	1/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0241010		Tabuteau
2021/0000768 A1	1/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0248668		Tabuteau
2021/0000820 A1	1/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0248669		Tabuteau
2021/0015768 A1*	1/2021 Tabuteau	 2023/0255905		Tabuteau
2021/0015814 A1	1/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0263750		Tabuteau
2021/0015815 A1	1/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0270740		Tabuteau
2021/0023075 A1	1/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0277478		Tabuteau
2021/0023076 A1	1/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0277479		Tabuteau Tabuteau
2021/0030747 A1	2/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0277480		Tabuteau Tabuteau
2021/0030749 A1	2/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0277481 2023/0293456		Tabuteau Tabuteau
2021/0030750 A1	2/2021 Tabuteau	2023/0293430	AI 9/2023	Tabuteau
2021/0030751 A1	2/2021 Tabuteau			
2021/0046067 A1	2/2021 Tabuteau	FO.	REIGN PATE	NI DOCUM
2021/0052521 A1	2/2021 Tabuteau			
2021/0060004 A1	3/2021 Tabuteau		98050044	11/1998
2021/0060005 A1	3/2021 Tabuteau $2/2021$ Tabuteau		04089873 A1	10/2004
2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069128 A1	3/2021 Tabuteau 3/2021 Tabuteau		09006194	1/2009
2021/0009128 A1 2021/0077428 A1	3/2021 Tabuteau $3/2021$ Tabuteau		)09050726 A2	4/2009
2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077429 A1	3/2021 Tabuteau $3/2021$ Tabuteau		)15069809 A1	5/2015
2021/0077483 A1	3/2021 Tabuteau $3/2021$ Tabuteau		)16125108 A1 )20146412 A1	8/2016
2021/0077405 A1	4/2021 Tabuteau		)20140412 A1	7/2020
2021/0100340 A1	6/2021 Tabuteau		)21202329 A1	10/2021 10/2021
2021/0186900 A1	6/2021 Tabuteau	WO 20	021202419 AI	10/2021
2021/0186901 A1	6/2021 Tabuteau			
2021/0186955 A1	6/2021 Tabuteau		OTHER PU	BLICATION
2021/0186956 A1	6/2021 Tabuteau			
2021/0196705 A1	7/2021 Tabuteau	Aplenzin (buprop	oion hydrobromi	de). Highlight
2021/0205239 A1	7/2021 Tabuteau	mation, revised		,, , , ,
2021/0205240 A1	7/2021 Tabuteau	·		ion of C-+-
2021/0205297 A1	7/2021 Tabuteau	Tod et al., Qua		•
2021/0220293 A1	7/2021 Tabuteau	2D6-Mediated D	e	, Clinical Pha
2021/0220294 A1	7/2021 Tabuteau	519-530, Aug. 2		
2021/0220348 A1	7/2021 Tabuteau	Kotlyar et al., Inł		-
2021/0260054 A1	8/2021 Tabuteau	of Clinical Psycl	hopharmacology	v, 25(2), 226-2
2021/0267967 A1	9/2021 Tabuteau	Pope et al., Phar	macokinetics of	Dextrometho
2021/0338605 A1	11/2021 Tabuteau	Multiple Dosing	in Combination	n with Quinid
2021/0346370 A1	11/2021 Tabuteau	Poor Metabolize		
2021/0361645 A1	11/2021 Tabuteau	1132-1142, Oct.	<i>,</i>	
2021/0401828 A1	12/2021 Tabuteau	Auvelity (dextro		trobromide a
2021/0401829 A1	12/2021 Tabuteau	chloride), Highli	± •	
2021/0401830 A1	12/2021 Tabuteau	Guide, issued De	<b>e</b>	
2021/0401831 A1		International Pre		t on Patantal
2022/0008363 A1	1/2022 Tabuteau		• •	it on ratenta
2022/0071930 A1	3/2022 Tabuteau	061492, dated Ju	,	
2022/0071931 A1	3/2022 Tabuteau	International Sea	aren keport and	i written Op
2022/0079892 A1	3/2022 Tabuteau	061492.	1 5	1 117 1
2022/0096462 A1	3/2022 Tabuteau	International Sea	arch Report and	1 Written Op
2022/0105086 A1	4/2022 Tabuteau	012768.		
2022/0133655 A1	5/2022 Tabuteau	International Sea	-	1 Written Op
2022/0142950 A1	5/2022 Tabuteau	067062 dated Ju	1. 12, 2023.	

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	ł		2022/01930		6/2022	Tabuteau
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUM	IENTS		2022/02186 2022/02186	598 A1		Tabuteau Tabuteau
						2022/02334			Tabuteau
2020/014707	75 A1	5/2020	Tabuteau			2022/02334			Tabuteau
2020/020621		7/2020	Tabuteau			2022/0233: 2022/0233:			Tabuteau Tabuteau
2020/021505		7/2020	Tabuteau			2022/0233.			Tabuteau
2020/021505						2022/02412			Tabuteau
2020/021505		7/2020				2022/02412			Tabuteau
2020/021505 2020/021505		7/2020 7/2020	Tabuteau Tabuteau			2022/02412			Tabuteau
2020/021303		7/2020	Tabuteau			2022/02656		8/2022	Tabuteau
2020/022007		7/2020				2022/02805	504 A1	9/2022	Tabuteau
2020/023012		7/2020	Tabuteau			2022/03130			Tabuteau
2020/023013	30 A1	7/2020	Tabuteau			2022/03233			Tabuteau
2020/023013		7/2020	Tabuteau			2022/0378			Tabuteau
2020/023775			Tabuteau			2023/00450 2023/00964			Tabuteau Tabuteau
2020/023775		_ /	Tabuteau			2023/00902			Tabuteau
2020/024628 2020/026143			Tabuteau			2023/01000		_ /	Tabuteau
2020/020143			Tabuteau Tabuteau			2023/01009			Tabuteau
2020/023700			Tabuteau			2023/0114	111 A1	4/2023	Tabuteau
2020/036031			Tabuteau			2023/01318	854 A1	4/2023	Tabuteau
2020/039772	23 A1	12/2020	Tabuteau			2023/01422			Tabuteau
2020/039772	24 A1	12/2020	Tabuteau			2023/02108			Tabuteau
2020/040566		12/2020	Tabuteau			2023/0218:			Tabuteau
2021/000076			Tabuteau			2023/02259 2023/02334			Tabuteau Tabuteau
2021/000076			Tabuteau			2023/0233		8/2023	Tabuteau
2021/000076 2021/000076			Tabuteau Tabuteau			2023/02480		8/2023	Tabuteau
2021/000070						2023/02486	569 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2021/001576			Tabuteau		A61K 31/15	2023/02559	905 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2021/001581	4 A1	1/2021	Tabuteau			2023/0263			Tabuteau
2021/001581	5 A1	1/2021	Tabuteau			2023/02707			Tabuteau
2021/002307			Tabuteau			2023/02774 2023/02774		9/2023 9/2023	Tabuteau Tabuteau
2021/002307			Tabuteau			2023/02774		9/2023	Tabuteau
2021/003074 2021/003074		2/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau			2023/02774			Tabuteau
2021/003075		2/2021	Tabuteau			2023/02934	456 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2021/003075			Tabuteau						
2021/004606	57 A1	2/2021	Tabuteau				FOREIC	<b>GN PATE</b>	NT DOCUM
2021/005252			Tabuteau						
2021/006000			Tabuteau			WO	199805		11/1998
2021/006000 2021/006912			Tabuteau Tabuteau			WO		9873 A1	10/2004
2021/006912			Tabuteau			WO WO	200900	0726 A2	1/2009 4/2009
2021/007742			Tabuteau			WO		9809 A1	5/2015
2021/007742	29 A1	3/2021	Tabuteau			WO	201612	5108 A1	8/2016
2021/007748	33 A1	3/2021	Tabuteau			WO	202014	6412 A1	7/2020
2021/010654		4/2021				WO		2329 A1	10/2021
2021/018689			Tabuteau			WO	202120	2419 A1	10/2021
2021/018690 2021/018690			Tabuteau Tabuteau						
2021/018695		_ /	Tabuteau				ΓΟ	HER PU	BLICATION
2021/018695			Tabuteau						
2021/019670	)5 A1	7/2021	Tabuteau			Aplenzin (bu	propion h	ydrobromi	de), Highlights
2021/020523		7/2021	Tabuteau			mation, revis	sed Mar.	2022.	
2021/020524			Tabuteau			Tod et al.,	Quantitat	ive Predict	tion of Cytoc
2021/020529			Tabuteau				~		, Clinical Pha
2021/022029 2021/022029			Tabuteau Tabuteau			519-530, Au	e		, ,
2021/022023			Tabuteau				-	on of CYP2	D6 Activity b
2021/026005			Tabuteau			•	-		v, 25(2), 226-2
2021/026796	57 A1	9/2021	Tabuteau			Pope et al., I	Pharmaco	kinetics of	Dextrometho
2021/033860	)5 A1	11/2021	Tabuteau			Multiple Do	sing in C	ombinatior	n with Quinid
2021/034637		11/2021	_			Poor Metabo	olizers, T	he Journal	of Clinical Pl
2021/036164		11/2021				1132-1142, 0	Oct. 2004	•	
2021/040182 2021/040182		$\frac{12}{2021}$	Tabuteau			Auvelity (de	extrometh	orphan hyd	drobromide a
2021/040182			Tabuteau						bing Informat
2021/040183			Tabuteau			Guide, issue			
2022/000836			Tabuteau					• •	rt on Patenta
2022/007193			Tabuteau			061492, date		,	1 117 144 0
2022/007193			Tabuteau				Search	keport and	1 Written Op
2022/007989			Tabuteau			061492.	Con-1	Donart -	Witter O
2022/009646			Tabuteau			012768.	Search	report and	1 Written Op
2022/010508 2022/013365			Tabuteau Tabuteau				Search	Renart and	l Written Op
2022/013303						067062 date		-	· ····································
		512022	raoutvau					,	

#### JMENTS

#### ONS

hts of Prescribing Infor-

tochrome P450 (CYP) harmacokinetics, 50(8),

by Bupropion, Journal 5-229, Jun. 2005. horphan after Single or hidine in Extensive and Pharmacology, 44(10),

and bupropion hydro-nation and Medication

ntability, PCT/US2021/

Opinion, PCT/US2021/

Opinion, PCT/US2022/

Opinion, PCT/US2023/

# US 12,036,191 B1

#### Page 4

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Axsome Therapeutics Announces Topline Results of the STRIDE-1 Phase 3 Trial in Treatment Resistant Depression and Expert Call to Discuss Clinical Implications, Mar. 2020 (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). <a href="https://www.axsometherapeuticsinc.gcs-web.com/node/9176/">axsometherapeuticsinc.gcs-web.com/node/9176/</a> pdf>.

Anderson, A.; et al. "Efficacy and Safety of AXS-05, an Oral NMDA Receptor Antagonist with Multimodal Activity, in Major Depressive Disorder: Results of a Phase 2, Double-Blind, Active-Controlled Trial" ASCP Annual Meeting 2019 (retrieved from Wellbutrin XL (bupropion hydrochloride extended-release), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Mar. 2022.
Baker T. E. et al., Human Milk and Plasma Pharmacokinetics of Single-Dose Rimegepant 75mg in Healthy Lactating Women, Breastfeeding Medicine, 17(3), 277-282, 2022.
Berle J. O. et al., Antidepressant Use During Breastfeeding, Current Women's Health Reviews, 7(1), 28-34, Feb. 2011.
Briggs G. G. et al., Excretion of bupropion in breast milk, Annals of Pharmacotherapy, 27(4):431-433, Apr. 1993.
Chad L. et al., Update on antidepressant use during breastfeeding, Canadian Family Physician, 59(6), 633-634, Jun. 2013.
Chaudron L. H. et al., Bupropion and Breastfeeding: A case of a possible Infant Seizure, The Journal of clinical psychiatry, 65(6), 881-882, Jun. 2004.

internet on Jul. 19, 2023). <d3dyybxyjb4kyh.cloudfront.net/pdfs/ SOBP+2021+AXS-05+MDD+Poster+FINAL.pdf> (May 2019).

O'Gorman, C; et al. "Rapid Effects of AXS 05, an Oral NMDA Receptor Antagonist, in Major Depressive Disorder: Results from Two Randomized, Double Blind, Controlled Trials" ASCP Annual Meeting 2021 (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). <d3dyybxyjb4kyh.cloudfront.net/pdfs/SOBP+2021+AXS-05+MDD+ Poster+FINAL.pdf> (Jun. 2021).

O'Gorman, C.; et al. "PMH40 Effects of AXS-05 on Patient Reported Depressive Symptoms in Major Depressive Disorder: Results from the GEMINI Trial" <doi.org/10.1016/j.jval.2021.04. 662> (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). Value in Health, Jun. 2021, vol. 24, Supplement 1, pp. S135.

O'Gorman, C.; et al. "P246. Rapid Antidepressant Effects and MADRS Core Symptom Improvements With AXS-05, an Oral NMDA Receptor Antagonist, in Major Depressive Disorder: Results From Two Randomized, Double-Blind, Controlled Trials" ACNP 60th Annual Meeting: Poster Abstracts P246 <nature.com/articles/ s41386-021-01236-7> (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). Neuropsychopharmacol. 46 (Suppl 1), 72-217, Dec. 2021.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2022/ 012768, dated Jul. 27, 2023.

Nofziger et al., Evaluation of dextromethorphan with select antidepressant therapy for the treatment of depression in the acute care psychiatric setting, Mental Health Clinician, 9(2), 76-81, Mar. 2019. Update: Bupropion Hydrochloride Extended-Release 300 mg Bioequivalence Studies, FDA, retrieved Mar. 2021. FDA Draft Guidance on Bupropion Hydrochloride, revised Mar. 2013. Forfivo XL (bupropion hydrochloride) extended-release tablets, for oral use, Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Dec. 2019. Forfivo XL (Bupropion HCI) extended-release tablet, NDA 22497, Jan. 25, 2010. Davis M. F. et al., Bupropion Levels in Breast Milk for 4 Mother-Infant Pairs: More Answers to Lingering Questions, J. Clin. Psychiatry, 70(2), 297-298, Feb. 2009.

Di Scalea T. L. et al., Antidepressant Medication Use during Breastfeeding, Clinical obstetrics and gynecology, 52 (3): 483-497, Sep. 2009.

Dwoskin L. P. et al., Review of the Pharmacology and Clinical Profile of Bupropion, and Antidepressant and Tobacco Use Cessation Agent, CNS Drug Reviews, 12(3-4), 178-207, Sep. 2006. Gentile S., The safety of newer antidepressants in pregnancy and breastfeeding, Drug Safety, 28(2), 137-152, Feb. 2005. [doi: 10.2165/

00002018-200528020-00005. PMID: 15691224.].

Haas J. S. et al., Bupropion in breast milk: an exposure assessment for potential treatment to prevent post-partum tobacco use, Tobacco Control, 13(1), 52-56, Mar. 2004.

Ram D. et al., Antidepressants, anxiolytics, and hypnotics in pregnancy and lactation, Indian J Psychiatry, 57(Suppl 2): S354-S371, Jul. 2015. [doi:10.4103/0019-5545.161504].

Weissman A. M. et al., Pooled Analysis of Antidepressant Levels in Lactating Mothers, Breast Milk, and Nursing Infants, Am J Psychiatry, 161(6), 1066-1078, Jun. 2004.

Horn J. R. et al., Get to Know an Enzyme: CYP2D6, Pharmacy Times, Jul. 2008, retrieved on Aug. 28, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/

069286 dated Aug. 22, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069239 dated Aug. 28, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069367 dated Aug. 28, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069655 mailed on Sep. 15, 2023.

\* cited by examiner

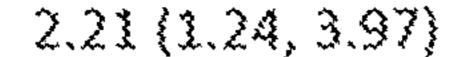
# **U.S. Patent**

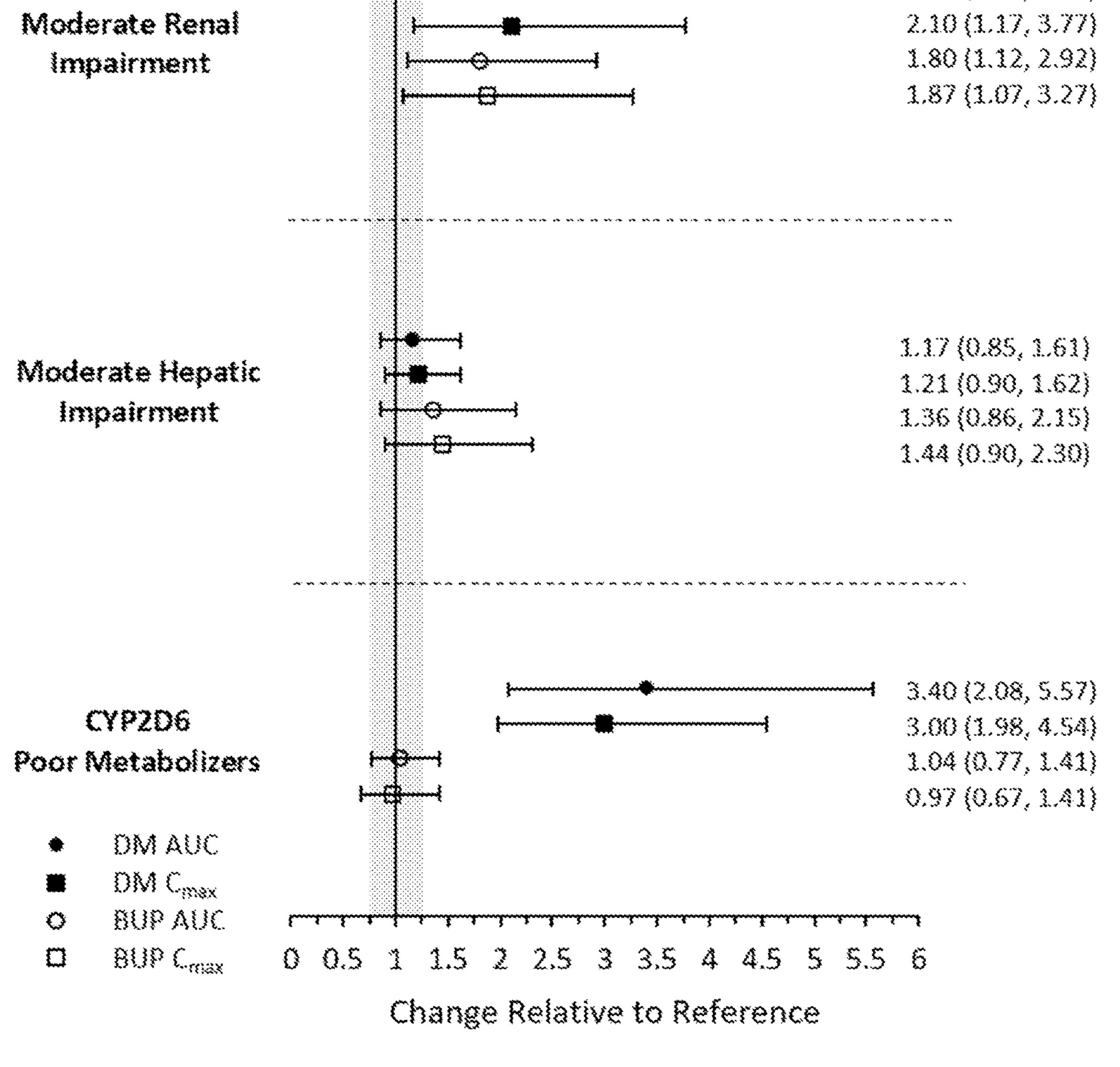
# Jul. 16, 2024

# US 12,036,191 B1

# Mean Effect and 90% CI







Effects of Renal Impairment, Hepatic Impairment, and CYP2D6 Poor

# Metabolizer Status on Dextromethorphan/Bupropion PK

# US 12,036,191 B1

5

15

#### TREATMENT OF POOR METABOLIZERS **OF DEXTROMETHORPHAN WITH A COMBINATION OF BUPROPION AND** DEXTROMETHORPHAN

#### FIELD

This disclosure relates to treatment of various neurological and psychiatric disorders or conditions with a combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan in patients who 10 have a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype.

### 2

or another salt form of bupropion, and 45 mg or more of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of dextromethorphan.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 depicts the effects of renal impairment, hepatic impairment, and CYP2D6 poor metabolizer status on the pharmacokinetics of a tablet containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride.

#### SUMMARY

Disclosed herein is a method of treating a nervous system condition (such as depression, e.g., major depressive disorder, agitation associated with Alzheimer's disease (or agitation associated with dementia of the Alzheimer's type), agitation associated with dementia, anxiety (or generalized 20 anxiety disorder), neuropathic pain, or peripheral diabetic neuropathic pain) in a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer comprising administering a daily dose of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, such as in a once daily dose, to a human patient in 25 need thereof, wherein the human patient is known to be a poor CYP2D6 metabolizer.

Disclosed herein is a method of safely treating a patient having major depressive disorder by administering a combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. This method 30 is intended for patients having a neurological disorder or condition or a psychiatric disorder or condition, such as major depressive disorder, and a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype. Typically, the CYP2D6 genotype or phenotype is determined by 35 performing an assay on a biological sample from the patient. In this method a dosage form is orally administered, for example, once a day to a patient. The dosage form comprises a combination of 105 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt 40 form of bupropion, and 45 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of dextromethorphan, wherein the molar ratio of bupropion to dextromethorphan in the dosage form is about the ratio of the molar amount of bupropion in 105 45 mg of bupropion hydrochloride to the molar amount of dextromethorphan in 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide. Alternatively, a dose of about 52.5 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base form or another salt form of bupropion, and 50 22.5 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base form or another salt form of dextromethorphan may be orally administered twice a day. As a result, a risk of dizziness, a potential side effect of dextromethorphan exposure, for a patient having a 55 crospovidone. CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype is lower following orally administering the dosage form containing the combination once a day to the patient than it would be if a combination of 105 mg or of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide were adminis- 60 tered twice a day to the patient for the same number of days. In some embodiments, if the patient does not have a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype, then a dosage form is orally administering twice a day to the patient, Wherein the dosage form 65 nyl alcohol. contains a combination of 105 mg or more of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Disclosed herein is a method of treating a nervous system condition (such as depression, e.g., major depressive disorder, agitation associated with Alzheimer's disease (or agitation associated with dementia of the Alzheimer's type), agitation associated with dementia, anxiety (or generalized anxiety disorder), neuropathic pain, or peripheral diabetic neuropathic pain) in a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer comprising administering a daily dose of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, such as in a once daily dose, to a human patient in need thereof, wherein the human patient is known to be a poor CYP2D6 metabolizer.

In some embodiments, the combination of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide is present in a tablet.

In some embodiments, the once-daily administration avoids the human patient having an about 3.4-fold increase in AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of dextromethorphan as compared to the AUC<sub>0-12</sub> 12 of dextromethorphan that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the tablet to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer. In some embodiments, the once-daily administration avoids the patient having about 3-fold increase in  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan as compared to the  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the tablet to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

In some embodiments, the tablet is orally administered in the morning.

In some embodiments, the dextromethorphan is in an immediate-release formulation.

In some embodiments, the bupropion is in an extendedrelease formulation.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains a carbomer homopolymer.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains colloidal silicon dioxide.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains glyceryl monocaprylocaprate.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains I-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains magnesium stearate.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains microcrystalline cellulose.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains polyvi-

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains red iron oxide.

### 3

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains sodium lauryl sulfate.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains stearic acid.

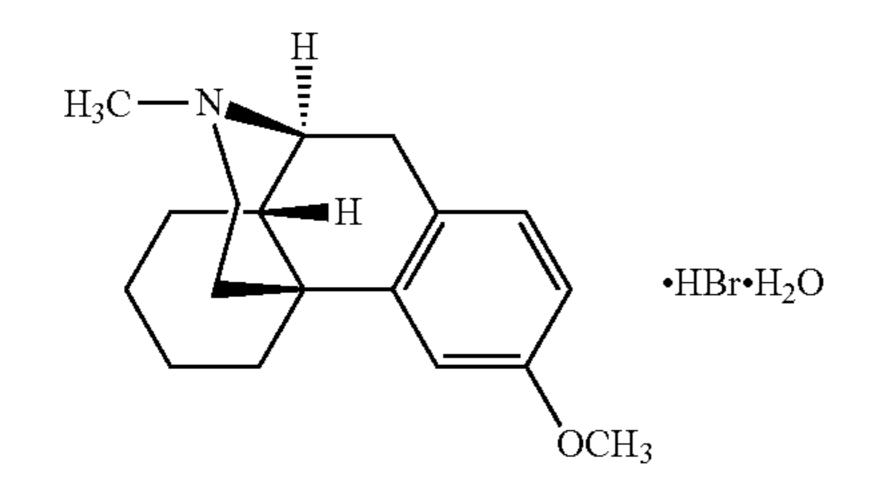
In some embodiments, the tablet further contains talc. In some embodiments, the tablet further contains titanium dioxide.

In some embodiments, the tablet further contains yellow iron oxide.

In some embodiments, the twice-daily administration of the tablet to the human patient for 8 days would result in the human patient having about same  $AUC_{0-12}$  of bupropion as compared to the  $AUC_{0-12}$  of bupropion that would result human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer. In some embodiments, the twice-daily administration of the tablet to the human patient for 8 days would result in the compared to the  $C_{max}$  of bupropion that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the tablet to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer. The chemical name of dextromethorphan hydrobromide 25 is morphinan, 3-methoxy-17-methyl-,  $(9\alpha, 13\alpha, 14\alpha)$ , hydrobromide monohydrate. Dextromethorphan hydrobromide has the empirical formula  $C_{18}H_{25}NO \cdot HBr \cdot H_2O$  and a molecular weight of 370.33 (271.4 dextromethorphan base). The structural formula is:

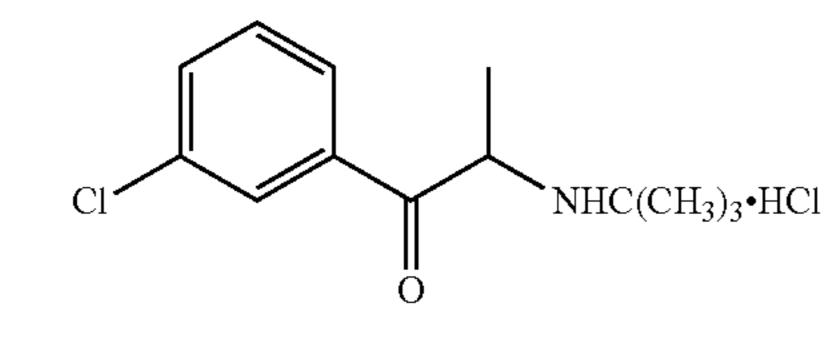
metabolizer, who has multiple copies of the CYP2D6 gene that are expressed, so that greater-than-normal CYP2D6 function occurs. See, e.g., Bertilsson et al. Molecular genetics of CYP2D6: clinical relevance with focus on psychotropic drugs, British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, 53(2): 111-22, February 2002. Patients who do not have a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype, include intermediate metabolizers, extensive metabolizers, or ultrarapid metabolizers.

This disclosure relates to treating patients with a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype. Individuals with a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype may be identified by obtaining a biological sample, such as a blood sample, a saliva sample, or any other after 8 days of twice daily administration of the tablet to a 15 sample containing the individual's DNA, and performing a genotyping assay. A CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may be obtained by comparing the plasma levels of dextromethorphan of a patient from administering dextromethorphan alone to those that would be expected based upon the human patient having about same  $C_{max}$  of bupropion as  $20^{-1}$  dose of a combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan administered to the patient. It may also be determined by administering dextromethorphan alone and comparing the dextromethorphan/dextrorphan metabolic ratio in a patient, e.g., as described in Jurica et al. Journal of Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 2012, 37, 486-490. Typically, a metabolic ratio of dextromethorphan/dextrorphan of 0.3 or greater indicates a poor metabolizer phenotype. There are many other genotyping tests that may be used to determine whether a person is a poor CYP2D6 metabo-30 lizer. See, e.g. Schaeffeler et al. CYP2D6 Genotyping Strategy Based on Gene Copy Number Determination by TaqMan Real-Time PCR. Human Mutation 22, 476-485 (2003); Bradford L D. CYP2D6 allele frequency in European Caucasians, Asians, Africans, and their descendants. 35 Pharmacogenomics 2002 March; 3(2):229-43; Bertilsson L, Dahl M L, Dalen P, Al-Shurbaji A. Molecular genetics of CYP2D6: clinical relevance with focus on psychotropic drugs. Br J Clin Pharmacol 2002 February; 53(2): 111-22; Bryan Campbell, Pharm. D., Jane Xu, Ph.D., Josephine 40 Cucchiaro, Ph.D., Mila Etropolski, M. D., Mark Schmidt, M. D. Protocol No. CILO522A2328. 22 Oct. 2001. Chainvuati S, Nafziger A N, Leeder J S, Gaedigk A, Kearns G L, Sellers E, Zhang Y, Kashuba A D, Rowland E, Bertino J S Jr. Combined phenotypic assessment of cytochrome p450 45 1A2, 2C9, 2C19, 2D6, and 3A, N-acetyltransferase-2, and xanthine oxidase activities with the "Cooperstown 5+1" cocktail." Clin. Pharmacol. Ther. 2003 November; 74(5): 437-47; Dahl M L, Yue Q Y, Roh H K, Johansson I, Sawe J, Sjoqvist F, Bertilsson L. Genetic analysis of the CYP2D 50 locus in relation to debrisoquine hydroxylation capacity in Korean, Japanese and Chinese subjects. Pharmacogenetics 1995 June; 5(3):159-64; Gough A C, Miles J S, Spurr N K, Moss J E, Gaedigk A, Eichelbaum M, Wolf C R. Identification of the primary gene defect at the cytochrome P450 55 CYP2D locus. Nature 1990 Oct. 5; 47(6295):773-6; Hanioka N, Kimura S, Meyer U A, Gonzalez F J. The human CYP2D locus associated with a common genetic defect in drug oxidation: a G1934—A base change in intron 3 of a mutant CYP2D6 allele results in an aberrant 3' splice recognition site. Am J Hum Genet. 1990 December; 47(6): 994-1001; Jaanson P, Marandi T, Kiivet R A, Vasar V, Vaan S, Svensson J O, Dahl M L. Maintenance therapy with zuclopenthixol decanoate: associations between plasma concentrations, neurological side effects and CYP2D6 genotype. Psychopharmacology (Berl) 2002 June; 162(1):67-73; Johansson I, Oscarson M, Yue Q Y, Bertilsson L, Sjoqvist F, Ingelman-Sundberg M. Genetic analysis of the Chinese



Dextromethorphan hydrobromide powder is white or almost white, crystalline, and sparingly soluble in water.

The chemical name of bupropion hydrochloride is: (±)-1-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]-1-propanone hydrochloride. Bupropion hydrochloride has the empirical formula  $C_{13}H_{18}CINO \cdot HCl$  and a molecular weight of 276.2 (239.74 bupropion base). The structural formula is:



Bupropion hydrochloride powder is white and highly soluble in water.

Cytochrome P450 2D6 (CYP2D6) is an enzyme that in 60 humans is encoded by the CYP2D6 gene. The CYP2D6 function in any particular subject may be described as one of the following: 1) a poor metabolizer, who has little or no CYP2D6 function; 2) an extensive metabolizer, who has normal CYP2D6 function; 3) an intermediate metabolizer, 65 who metabolizes drugs at a rate somewhere between the poor and extensive metabolizers; and 4) an ultrarapid

#### 5

cytochrome P4502D locus: characterization of variant CYP2D6 genes present in subjects with diminished capacity for debrisoquine hydroxylation: Mol Pharmacol 1994 September; 46(3):452-9; Juif Jen, Sujata Vaidyanathan, Michael Hayes. Clinical Pharmacology Report: Protocol No 5 CILO522A 2328: 12 Jul. 2002; Kagimoto M, Heim M, Kagimoto K, Zeugin T, Meyer U A. Multiple mutations of the human cytochrome P450IID6 gene (CYP2D6) in poor metabolizers of debrisoquine. Study of the functional significance of individual mutations by expression of chimeric 10 genes. J Biol Chem 1990 Oct. 5; 265(28):17209-14; Lyamichev V, Mast A L, Hall J G, Prudent J R, Kaiser M W, Takova T, Kwiatkowski R W, Sander T J, de Arruda M, Arco DA, Neri BP, Brow MA. Polymorphism identification and quantitative detection of genomic DNA by invasive cleavage 15 of oligonucleotide probes. Nat Biotechnol 1999 March; 17(3):292-6; McElroy S, Richmond J, Lira M, Friedman D, Silber B M, Milos P M, Sachse C, Brochmoller, Roots I. CYP2D6 genotyping as an alternative to phenotyping for determination of metabolic status in a clinical trial setting. 20 AAPS Pharmsci 2000; 2(4):article 33; Nevilie M, Selzer R, Aizenstein B, Maguire M, Hogan K, Walton R, Welsh K, Neri B, de Arruda M. Characterization of cytochrome P450 2D6 alleles using the Invader system. Biotechniques 2002 June; Suppl: 34-8, 40-3; and Yokota H, Tamura S, Furuya H, 25 Kimura S, Watanabe M, Kanazawa I, Kondo I, Gonzalez F J. Evidence for a new variant CYP2D6 allele CYP2D6) in a Japanese population associated with lower in vivo rates of sparteine metabolism: Pharmacogenetics 1993 October; 3(5):256-63. In some embodiments, the patient has a CYP2D6G1846 (AA) genotype. In some embodiments, the patient has a CYP2D6G1846 (AG) genotype. In some embodiments, the patient has a CYP2D6C100T (TT) genotype. In some embodiments, the patient has a CYP2D6C100T (CT) geno- 35 position is free of any other active pharmaceutical agents type. Patients having a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may be treated for a neurological disorder or condition or a psychiatric disorder or condition by orally administering once a day to the 40 patient, a dosage form containing a combination of 105 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of bupropion, and 45 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt 45 form of dextromethorphan, wherein the molar ratio of bupropion to dextromethorphan is about the ratio of the molar amount of bupropion in 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride to the molar amount of dextromethorphan in 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide. Alternatively, a dose of 50 about 52.5 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base form or another salt form of bupropion, and 22.5 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base form or another salt form of dextromethorphan may be 55 administered twice a day.

#### 0

ness, nausea, dry mouth, somnolence, headache, agitation, hypomania, confusion, including mental confusion, hallucinations, coma, drowsiness shivering, hyperthermia, vasoconstriction, tachycardia, diarrhea, myoclonus (muscle twitching), hyperreflexia (manifested by clonus), tremor, restlessness, insomnia, dissociation, vomiting, delusions of grandeur, blurred vision, double vision, bloodshot eyes, dilated pupils, sweating, fever, bruxia (teeth grinding), hypotension, hypertension, shallow respiration, slowed breathing, difficulty in urination, urinary retention, muscle spasms, shakiness, sedation, paresthesia, hypomania, slurred speech, unsteady walk, blackouts, inability to focus eyes, skin rash, severe itchiness, spontaneous memory recall, acute psychosis, unusual excitement, nervousness, irritability, constipation, stomach pain, etc. Administering a lower dose, such as half the dose or less, may decrease the risk of any of these adverse events. For example, the dosage form may be administered once a day instead of twice a day. Alternatively, or additionally, the amount of bupropion and dextromethorphan may be reduced. For example, the amount of bupropion and dextromethorphan may be reduced by 50%, 75%, 90%, or more. Administering the reduced and/or less frequent dose of bupropion and dextromethorphan (for example administering a combination of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide once a day) may have a reduced risk of the adverse event as compared to administering a combination of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide twice a day to the patient. A dosage form described herein may include, or be 30 prepared from, any suitable form of bupropion, such as a salt form, e.g., bupropion hydrochloride, other salt forms, the free base form, hydrates, solvates, polymorphs, other solid forms, etc. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical com-

Administering bupropion in combination with dex-

other than a bupropion and/or a dextromethorphan.

The dosage form for administering to a patient who has a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may include any suitable amount of bupropion for once daily administration, i.e. less than 105 mg, such as about 1-105 mg, about 1-10 mg, about 10-20 mg, about 20-30 mg, about 30-40 mg, about 40-50 mg, about 50-60 mg, about 60-70 mg, about 70-80 mg, about 80-90 mg, about 90-100 mg, about 100-105 mg, about 103-107 mg, about 105 mg, about 53 mg, about 26 mg, about 13 mg, or about 12 mg of bupropion hydrochloride, a molar equivalent amount of another salt form of bupropion, or the free base form of bupropion.

Alternatively, the dosage form for administering to a patient who has a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may be administered twice a day, and that daily dose may be less than 105 mg, such as about 1-105 mg, about 1-10 mg, about 10-20 mg, about 20-30 mg, about 30-40 mg, about 40-50 mg, about 50-60 mg, about 60-70 mg, about 70-80 mg, about 80-90 mg, about 90-100 mg, about 100-105 mg, about 103-107 mg, about 105 mg, about 53 mg, about 26 mg, about 13 mg, or about 12 mg of bupropion hydrochloride, a molar equivalent amount of another salt form of bupropion, or the free base form of bupropion.

tromethorphan to a human being having a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype has been found to result in higher blood plasma 60 levels of dextromethorphan as compared to a patient who does not have a poor metabolizer genotype or phenotype. This raises safety concerns for the poor metabolizers because of the increased risk of adverse events associated with high blood plasma levels of dextromethorphan. For some patients, potential adverse events from increased dextromethorphan exposure may include dizzi-

In some embodiments, the dosage form provides sustained release of bupropion.

A dosage form described herein may include, or be prepared from, any suitable form of dextromethorphan, such 65 as a salt form, e.g., dextromethorphan bromide, other salt forms, the free base form, hydrates, solvates, polymorphs, other solid forms, etc.

#### 7

The dosage form for administering to a patient who has a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may include any suitable amount of dextromethorphan for once daily administration, i.e. less than 45 mg, such as about 1-45 mg, about 1-5 mg, about 55-10 mg, about 10-20 mg, about 20-30 mg, about 30-40 mg, about 40-45 mg, about 45 mg, about 34 mg, about 23 mg, about 11 mg, about 6 mg, or about 5 mg of the dextromethorphan, such as dextromethorphan bromide, a molar equivalent amount of another salt form of dextromethorphan, or the 10 free base form of dextromethorphan.

Alternatively, the dosage form for administering to a patient who has a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype may be administered twice a day, and that daily dose may be, for example, about 15 1-45 mg, about 1-5 mg, about 5-10 mg, about 10-20 mg, about 20-30 mg, about 30-40 mg, about 40-45 mg, about 45 mg, about 34 mg, about 23 mg, about 11 mg, about 6 mg, or about 5 mg of the dextromethorphan, such as dextromethorphan bromide, a molar equivalent amount of another salt 20 form of dextromethorphan, or the free base form of dextromethorphan.

#### 8

risk of adverse events caused by dextromethorphan as compared to patients who do not have a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype or a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype.

The antidepressive efficacy of bupropion has been shown to be dose dependent. (See https://dailymed.nlm.nih.gov/ dailymed/lookup.cfm?setid=a0fdfc21-165a-43fa-9b3ce48f3b892250&version=3.) Thus, reducing the dose of bupropion would be expected to result in a loss in the antidepressive effect of bupropion, especially when the dose (e.g., 210 mg/day) is already below the target dose of bupropion for treating depression. To avoid losing efficacy of bupropion, a person of ordinary skill in the art would likely decrease the dose of dextromethorphan while keeping the same dose of bupropion. For example, a person of ordinary skill in the art might reduce the dextromethorphan dose from 90 mg/day to 45 mg/day while maintaining a 210 mg/day dose of bupropion. This would be expected to result in CYP2D6 poor metabolizer having similar plasma levels of both bupropion and dextromethorphan as the plasma levels of bupropion and dextromethorphan in other patients who are not CYP2D6 poor metabolizer (e.g., extensive, intermediate, or ultra-rapid metabolizers). However, the inventor believes that the dose of both bupropion and dextromethorphan can be reduced by the same proportion (e.g. by giving a dosage form containing 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan once a day instead of giving a dosage form with 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan twice a day or giving a dosage form with 210 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 90 mg of dextromethorphan once a day) without reducing the therapeutic effect of the combination in the treatment of depression. In some embodiments, the dosage form may contain bupropion and dextromethorphan, and no other active pharmaceutical ingredients. In some embodiments, the bupropion and the dextromethorphan are in two different layers or phases of the dosage form, e.g., each layer contains only bupropion or dextromethorphan and none of the other. The pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may include cysteine (e.g., L-cysteine), such as about 30-100 mg, or about 50-100 mg of the cysteine, such as L-cysteine hydrochloride, another salt form of L-cysteine, or the neutral or zwitterionic form of L-cysteine. Cysteine in these amounts may be helpful in stabilizing bupropion in the presence of other excipients. The pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may further comprise a sustained release or controlled release polymer, e.g., a polymer for providing sustained release of bupropion, such as a crosslinked or uncross linked acrylate polymer or copolymer (including a poly(acrylic acid) or a poly(alkacrylic acid), such as poly(methacrylic acid), e.g., a carbomer homopolymer Type A such as Carbopol 971P), a cellulose derivative, such as methylcellulose, etc. In some embodiments, the controlled release polymer (e.g., a carbomer copolymer Type A) is about 1-40%, about 1-5%, about 5-10%, about 10-15%, about 15-20%, about 20-30%, about 30-40%, about 11-13%, or about 12% of the weight of the pharmaceutical composition. In some embodiments, the controlled release polymer is about 0.1-20%, about 0.1-2%, about 2-4%, about 4-6%, about 6-8%, about 8-10%, about 10-15%, about 15-20%, or about 7% of the weight of the dosage form. The pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may further comprise a filler such as microcrystalline cellulose. In some embodiments, the filler may be about 20-60%,

In some embodiments, the dosage form provides immediate release of dextromethorphan.

The pharmaceutical dosage form has a molar ratio of 25 bupropion to dextromethorphan in the dosage form that is about the ratio of the molar amount of bupropion in 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride to the molar amount of dextromethorphan in 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide. There are 0.38 moles of bupropion in 105 mg of 30 bupropion hydrochloride (Molecular weight: 276.2 g/mol); and there are 0.122 moles of dextromethorphan in 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide (Molecular weight: 370.3) g/mol). So, this ratio is about 0.38 moles of bupropion to about 0.12 mole of dextromethorphan. In some embodi- 35 ments, the ratio is about 0.37-0.39 moles of bupropion to about 0.11-0.13 moles of dextromethorphan, about 2.5-3.1 to 1, about 2.6-3.3 to 1, or about 2.5-3.3 to 1. Pope reported that when CYP2D6 was inhibited by administering quinidine, the  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan was 40 about 40% higher for poor metabolizers and the AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of dextromethorphan was about 46% higher for CYP2D6 poor metabolizers, as compared to other patients who were not CYP2D6 poor metabolizers. (Pope, et al., J. Clin Pharmacol 2004; 44:1132-1142.) Bupropion also is a CYP2D6 inhibi- 45 tor. The inventor has found that, like quinidine, administration of the combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan results in poor metabolizers having a significantly higher  $C_{max}$  and AUC of dextromethorphan than other patients who are not poor metabolizers (e.g., extensive, intermediate, or 50 ultra-rapid metabolizers). When the combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan is administered to CYP2D6 poor metabolizers, there would be no particular reason to believe that the  $C_{max}$  and AUC of bupropion would be different than that of other 55 patients who are not poor metabolizers (e.g., extensive, intermediate, or ultra-rapid metabolizers). Thus, a person of ordinary skill in the art would expect that, when the combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan is administered to CYP2D6 poor metabolizers, the CYP2D6 poor 60 metabolizers would have blood plasma levels of bupropion that are similar to other patients who are not poor metabolizers (e.g., extensive, intermediate, or ultra-rapid metabolizers), but would have significantly higher blood plasma levels of dextromethorphan. The inventor has found this to 65 be the case in clinical trials. This increase in dextromethorphan exposure for CYP2D6 poor metabolizers increases the

#### 9

about 20-30%, about 30-40%, about 40-50%, or about 50-60% of the weight of the pharmaceutical composition or the dosage form.

The pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may further comprise a lubricant such as magnesium stearate. In some embodiments, the lubricant is about 0.1-10%, about 0.1-2%, about 2-4%, about 4-6%, about 6-8%, or about 8-10% of the weight of the pharmaceutical composition or the dosage form.

The dosage form may be formulated for any suitable route of administration, such as oral administration.

Dosage forms, such as solid dosage forms, e.g., capsules, tablets, or pills, for oral administration may also contain one acacia, corn starch, or gelatin; an excipient, such as dicalcium phosphate; a disintegrating agent such as corn starch, potato starch, alginic acid, and the like; a sweetening agent such as sucrose, lactose, or saccharin; or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, oil of wintergreen, or cherry flavoring. When the dosage form is a capsule, it may contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier. Various other materials may be present as a coating, for example, tablets, pills, or capsules may be coated with shellac, sugar, or both. It may be desirable for material in a 25 dosage form or pharmaceutical composition to be pharmaceutically pure and nontoxic in the amounts employed. In some embodiments, the dosage form contains cysteine, Carbopol 971P, microcrystalline cellulose, silicon dioxide, and magnesium. In some embodiments, the dosage form contains a first layer comprising bupropion and cysteine, and a second layer comprising dextromethorphan, microcrystalline cellulose, croscarmellose sodium, and magnesium stearate.

#### 10

needed while the treatment is effective and safe, e.g., for at least 1 week, at least 2 weeks, at least 4 weeks, at least one month, at least 2 months, at least 3 months, at least 6 months, at least 1 year, 1 week to 2 months, 1-3 months, 3-6 months, 6-12 months, 1-2 years, or possibly longer.

The CYP2D6 gene is highly polymorphic, with more than 70 allelic variants described so far. See, e.g., imm.ki.se/ CYPalleles/cyp2d6.htm. Two common polymorphisms within the CYP2D6 gene in Caucasian populations are 10 CYP2D6G1846A and CYP2D6P34S (also referred to as CYP2D6C100T). These polymorphisms correspond to nucleotides 3465 and 1719, respectively, in GenBank sequence M33388.1 (GI:181303). The CYP2D6P34S/ CYP2D6C100T polymorphism also corresponds to nucleoor more of the following: a binder such as gum tragacanth, 15 tide 100 in GenBank mRNA sequence M20403.1 (GI: 181349). The CYP2D6G1846A polymorphism (known as the CYP2D6\*4 alleles, encompassing \*4A, \*4B, \*4C, \*4D, \*4E, \*4F, \*4G, \*4H, \*4J, \*4K, and \*4L) represents a G to A transition at the junction between intron 3 and exon 4, shifting the splice junction by one base pair, resulting in frameshift and premature termination of the protein (Kagimoto M, Heim M, Kagimoto K, Zeugin T, Meyer UA. Multiple mutations of the human cytochrome P450IID6 gene (CYP2D6) in poor metabolizers of debrisoquine. Study of the functional significance of individual mutations by expression of chimeric genes. J Biol Chem 1990 Oct. 5; 265(28):17209-14; Gough A C, Miles J S, Spurr N K, Moss J E, Gaedigk A, Eichelbaum M, Wolf C R. Identification of the primary gene defect at the cytochrome P450 CYP2D locus. Nature 1990 Oct. 5; 47(6295):773-6; Hanioka N, Kimura S, Meyer U A, Gonzalez F J. The human CYP2D locus associated with a common genetic defect in drug oxidation: a G1934—A base change in intron 3 of a mutant 35 CYP2D6 allele results in an aberrant 3' splice recognition site. Am J Hum Genet. 1990 December; 47(6):994-1001). The CYP2D6P34S/CYP2D6C100T polymorphism (known as the CYP2D6\*10 and CYP2D6\*14 alleles) represents a C to T change that results in the substitution of a Proline at - 40 position 34 by Serine (Yokota H, Tamura S, Furuya H, Kimura S, Watanabe M, Kanazawa I, Kondo I, Gonzalez F J. Evidence for a new variant CYP2D6 allele CYP2D6J in a Japanese population associated with lower in vivo rates of sparteine metabolism: Pharmacogenetics 1993 October; 45 3(5):256-63; Johansson I, Oscarson M, Yue Q Y, Bertilsson L, Sjoqvist F, Ingelman-Sundberg M. Genetic analysis of the Chinese cytochrome P4502D locus: characterization of variant CYP2D6 genes present in subjects with diminished capacity for debrisoquine hydroxylation: Mol Pharmacol 50 1994 September; 46(3):452-9). Both of these polymorphisms have been associated with reduced enzymatic activity for different substrates (Johansson I, Oscarson M, Yue Q Y, Bertilsson L, Sjoqvist F, Ingelman-Sundberg M. Genetic analysis of the Chinese cytochrome P4502D locus: charac-55 terization of variant CYP2D6 genes present in subjects with diminished capacity for debrisoquine hydroxylation: Mol Pharmacol 1994 September; 46(3):452-9; Dahl M L, Yue Q Y, Roh H K, Johansson I, Sawe J, Sjoqvist F, Bertilsson L. Genetic analysis of the CYP2D locus in relation to debrisoquine hydroxylation capacity in Korean, Japanese and Chinese subjects. Pharmacogenetics 1995 June; 5(3):159-64; Jaanson P, Marandi T, Kiivet R A, Vasar V, Vaan S, Svensson J O, Dahl M L. Maintenance therapy with zuclopenthixol decanoate: associations between plasma concentrations, neurological side effects and CYP2D6 genotype. Psychopharmacology (Berl) 2002 June; 162(1):67-73; Bertilsson L, Dahl M L, Dalen P, Al-Shurbaji A. Molecular genetics of

An example of a bilayer dosage form is shown below:

Layer 1			
Ingredient	Amount (mg)		
Bupropion Hydrochloride	105		
Cysteine	10-100		
Carbopol 971P	20-60		
Microcrystalline Cellulose	200-300		
Colloidal Silicon Dioxide	1-10		
Magnesium Stearate	1-10		

Layer 2			
Ingredient	Amount (mg)		
Dextromethorphan hydrobromide	45		
Microcrystalline Cellulose	100-150		
Croscarmellose sodium	1-20		
Magnesium Stearate	1-10		

The pharmaceutical compositions or dosage forms

described herein may be useful in treating neurological disorders or psychiatric conditions, such as depression, including major depressive disorder or treatment-resistant 60 major depressive disorder, agitation, such as agitation associated with Alzheimer's disease, addiction, such as nicotine addiction, etc., in genotypically poor metabolizers of dextromethorphan. For example, the pharmaceutical composition or dosage form may be administered once a day to a 65 human being suffering from a neurological disorder or psychiatric condition. Treatment may be continued as

# 11

CYP2D6: clinical relevance with focus on psychotropic drugs. Br J Clin Pharmacol 2002 February; 53(2): 111-22).

In one study, blood samples were collected from 128 individuals according to the pharmacogenetics protocol and after the consent of patients. The DNA was extracted from <sup>5</sup> whole blood by Covance using the PUREGENE DNA isolation kit (D-50K). (U.S. Pat. No. 8,586,610)

In this study, genotypes for the CYP2D6G1846A polymorphism were ascertained for 123 of the 128 consenting individuals, while genotypes for the CYP2D6C100T polymorphism were identified for all 128 participants. Genotyping was performed on amplified DNA fragments. The CYP2D6 genomic region was amplified using a triplex PCR strategy (Neville 2002). 15 In this study, amplification was performed on 40-100 ng of genomic DNA using a GC-rich PCR kit (Roche Diagnostics, Mannheim, Germany) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Thermocycling conditions were as follows: initial denaturation (3 min 95° C.), 10 cycles of 30 <sub>20</sub> s of denaturation (30 s at  $95^{\circ}$  C.), annealing (30 s at  $66^{\circ}$  C.), and extension, (60 s at  $72^{\circ}$  C.) followed by 22 cycles: 30 s at 95° C., 30 s at 66° C., 60 s+5 s/cycle at 72° C. A final extension followed (7 min at 72° C.). (U.S. Pat. No. 8,586, 610) In this study, third Wave Technologies, Inc (Madison, Wis.) developed the probe sets for genotyping. Genotyping was performed on PCR products using the Invader<sup>®</sup> assay (Lyamichev 1999) (Third Wave Technologies, Inc) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. (U.S. Pat. No. 30 8,586,610) The study reported the genotyping results of 74 of the study participants. Of these participants, 57 were the CC genotype, 14 were the CT genotype, and 3 were the TT genotype of the CYP2D6C100T polymorphism. The TT and 35 CT genotypes of the CYP2D6C100T polymorphism were determined to include poor CYP2D6 metabolizers. For the CYP2D6G1846A polymorphism, 2 participants were of the AA genotype, 14 participants were of the AG genotype, and 55 participants were of the GG phenotype. The AA and AG 40 genotypes were determined to represent poor CYP2D6 metabolizers. (U.S. Pat. No. 8,586,610)

#### 12

menstrual syndrome, substance addiction or abuse, nicotine addiction, psycho-sexual dysfunction, pseudobulbar affect, and emotional lability.

Depression may be manifested by depressive symptoms. These symptoms may include psychological changes such as changes in mood, feelings of intense sadness, despair, mental slowing, loss of concentration, pessimistic worry, agitation, anxiety, irritability, guilt, anger, feelings of worthlessness, reckless behavior, suicidal thoughts, or attempts, and/ or self-deprecation. Physical symptoms of depression may include insomnia, anorexia, appetite loss, weight loss, weight gain, decreased energy and libido, fatigue, restlessness, aches, pains, headaches, cramps, digestive issues,

and/or abnormal hormonal circadian rhythms.

Psychiatric disorders that may be treated by the subject combination, include, but are not limited to, anxiety disorders, including but not limited to, phobias, generalized anxiety disorder, social anxiety disorder, panic disorder, agoraphobia, obsessive-compulsive disorder, and post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD); mania, manic depressive illness, hypomania, unipolar depression, depression, stress disorders, somatoform disorders, personality disorders, psychosis, schizophrenia, delusional disorder, schizoaffective disorder, schizotypy, aggression, aggression in Alzheimer's disease. Alzheimer's disease may also be referred to as dementia of the Alzheimer's type. Other neurobehavioral symptoms of Alzheimer's disease that may be treated include disinhibition and apathy.

Agitation in Alzheimer's disease occurs as the disease progresses. Agitation may present itself as inappropriate verbal, emotional, and/or physical behaviors. Inappropriate behaviors may include, but are not limited to, incoherent babbling, inappropriate emotional response, demands for attention, threats, irritability, frustration, screaming, repetitive questions, mood swings, cursing, abusive language, physical outbursts, emotional distress, restlessness, shredding, sleeping disturbances, delusions, hallucinations, pacing, wandering, searching, rummaging, repetitive body motions, hoarding, shadowing, hitting, scratching, biting, combativeness, hyperactivity, and/or kicking. Alzheimer's disease (AD) is a progressive neurodegenerative disorder characterized by cognitive decline, and behavioral and psychological symptoms including agitation. AD is the most common form of dementia and afflicts an estimated 6 million individuals in the United States, a number that is anticipated to increase to approximately 14 million by 2050. Agitation is reported in up to 70% of patients with AD and is characterized by emotional distress, aggressive behaviors, disruptive irritability, and disinhibition. Managing agitation is a priority in AD. Agitation in patients with AD has been associated with increased caregiver burden, decreased functioning, accelerated cognitive decline, earlier nursing home placement, and increased mortality. There are currently no therapies approved by the FDA for the treatment of agitation in patients with AD. Neurobehavioral symptoms have been known to appear during dementia and may be treated by the combination. Caregivers or families may feel more overwhelmed by patients' behavioral/psychological symptoms than by their cognitive impairment. Common forms of the syndrome are Alzheimer's disease, vascular dementia, dementia with Lewy bodies (abnormal aggregates of protein that develop inside nerve cells), and a group of diseases that contribute to frontotemporal dementia (degeneration of the frontal lobe of the brain). The symptoms that dementia patients have are similar to those of psychiatric disorders, but some are

The subject combination may be used for adjunctive treatment of major depressive disorder or depression.

In addition to major depressive disorder, the subject 45 combination may be used to treat other diseases in conditions in the patient populations or circumstances described herein. For example, the subject combination may be used to treat pain or a neurological disorder. Examples of neurological disorders that may be treated with the subject com- 50 bination include, but are not limited to: affective disorders, psychiatric disorders, cerebral function disorders, movement disorders, dementias, motor neuron diseases, neurodegenerative diseases, seizure disorders, and headaches.

Affective disorders that may be treated by the subject 55 combination include, but are not limited to, depression, major depression, treatment resistant depression, treatment resistant bipolar depression, bipolar disorders including cyclothymia, seasonal affective disorder, mood disorders, chronic depression (dysthymia), psychotic depression, postpartum depression, premenstrual dysphoric disorder (PMDD), situational depression, atypical depression, mania, anxiety disorders, attention deficit disorder (ADD), attention deficit disorder with hyperactivity (ADDH), and attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (AD/HD), bipolar and manic 65 conditions, obsessive-compulsive disorder, bulimia, obesity or weight-gain, narcolepsy, chronic fatigue syndrome, pre-

## 13

slightly different from each other. Neurobehavioral symptoms associated with dementia include depression, apathy, agitation, disinhibition, hallucinations, delusions, psychosis, impulsiveness, aggressiveness, compulsion, excessive sex drive, and personality disorders. Neurobehavioral symptoms 5 such as disinhibition may also be found in other conditions such as traumatic brain injury.

Agitation in patients with Alzheimer's disease may be assessed using the Cohen Mansfield Agitation Inventory or CMAI. The CMAI assesses various behaviors including, <sup>10</sup> Hitting (including self), Kicking, Grabbing onto people, Pushing, Throwing things, Biting, Scratching, Spitting, Hurting self or others, Tearing things or destroying property, Making physical sexual advances, Pacing, aimless wandering, Inappropriate dress or disrobing, Trying to get to a different place, Intentional falling, Eating/drinking inappropriate substances, Handling things inappropriately, Hiding things, Hoarding things, Performing repetitive mannerisms, General restlessness, Screaming, Making verbal sexual 20 advances, Cursing or verbal aggression, Repetitive sentences or questions, Strange noises (weird laughter or crying), Complaining, Negativism, Constant unwarranted request for attention or help. Schizophrenia may treated by the combination including 25 positive symptoms and/or negative symptoms of schizophrenia, or residual symptoms of schizophrenia. Other conditions that may treated include intermittent explosive disorder. Cerebral function disorders that may be treated by the 30 subject combination include, but are not limited to, disorders involving intellectual deficits such as senile dementia, Alzheimer's type dementia, memory loss, amnesia/amnestic syndrome, epilepsy, disturbances of consciousness, coma, lowering of attention, speech disorders, voice spasms, Par- 35 kinson's disease, Lennox-Gastaut syndrome, autism, hyperkinetic syndrome, and schizophrenia. Cerebral function disorders also include disorders caused by cerebrovascular diseases including, but not limited to, stroke, cerebral infarction, cerebral bleeding, cerebral arteriosclerosis, cerebral 40 venous thrombosis, head injuries, and the like where symptoms include disturbance of consciousness, senile dementia, coma, lowering of attention, and speech disorders. Substance addiction abuse that may be treated by the subject combination includes, but is not limited to, drug 45 dependence, addiction to cocaine, psychostimulants (e.g., crack, cocaine, speed, meth), nicotine, alcohol, opioids, anxiolytic and hypnotic drugs, cannabis (marijuana), amphetamines, hallucinogens, phencyclidine, volatile solvents, and volatile nitrites. Nicotine addiction includes nico- 50 tine addiction of all known forms, such as smoking cigarettes, cigars and/or pipes, e-cigarettes or vaping, and addiction to chewing tobacco. Movement disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, akathisia, aki- 55 nesia, associated movements, athetosis, ataxia, ballismus, hemiballismus, bradykinesia, cerebral palsy, chorea, Huntington's disease, Huntington's disease chorea, rheumatic chorea, Sydenham's chorea, dyskinesia, tardive dyskinesia, dystonia, blepharospasm, spasmodic torticollis, dopamine- 60 responsive dystonia, Parkinson's disease, restless legs syndrome (RLS), tremor, essential tremor, and Tourette's syndrome, and Wilson's disease.

#### 14

Jakob disease, normal pressure hydrocephalus, Huntington's disease, Wernicke-Korsakoff Syndrome, and Pick's disease.

Motor neuron diseases that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), progressive bulbar palsy, primary lateral sclerosis (PLS), progressive muscular atrophy, postpolio syndrome (PPS), spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), spinal motor atrophies, Tay-Sach's disease, Sandoff disease, and hereditary spastic paraplegia.

Neurodegenerative diseases that may be treated the subject combination include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease, prion-related diseases, cerebellar ataxia, spinocerebellar ataxia (SCA), spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), bulbar muscular atrophy, Friedrich's ataxia, Huntington's disease, Lewy body disease, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS or Lou Gehrig's disease), multiple sclerosis (MS), multiple system atrophy, Shy-Drager syndrome, corticobasal degeneration, progressive supranuclear palsy, Wilson's disease, Menkes disease, adrenoleukodystrophy, cerebral autosomal dominant arteriopathy with subcortical infarcts and leukoencephalopathy (CADASIL), muscular dystrophies, Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease (CMT), familial spastic paraparesis, neurofibromatosis, olivopontine cerebellar atrophy or degeneration, striatonigral degeneration, Guillain-Barré syndrome, and spastic paraplesia. Seizure disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, epileptic seizures, nonepileptic seizures, epilepsy, febrile seizures; partial seizures including, but not limited to, simple partial seizures, Jacksonian seizures, complex partial seizures, and epilepsia partialis continua; generalized seizures including, but not limited to, generalized tonic-clonic seizures, absence seizures, atonic seizures, myoclonic seizures, juvenile myoclonic seizures, and infantile spasms; and status epilepticus.

Types of headaches that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, migraine, tension, and cluster headaches.

Other neurological disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, Rett Syndrome, autism, tinnitus, disturbances of consciousness disorders, sexual dysfunction, intractable coughing, narcolepsy, cataplexy; voice disorders due to uncontrolled laryngeal muscle spasms, including, but not limited to, abductor spasmodic dysphonia, adductor spasmodic dysphonia, muscular tension dysphonia, and vocal tremor; diabetic neuropathy, chemotherapy-induced neurotoxicity, such as methotrexate neurotoxicity; incontinence including, but not limited, stress urinary incontinence, urge urinary incontinence, and fecal incontinence; and erectile dysfunction.

In some embodiments, the subject combination may be used to treat pain, joint pain, pain associated with sickle cell disease, pseudobulbar affect, depression (including treatment resistant depression), disorders related to memory and cognition, schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), Rhett's syndrome, seizures, cough (including chronic cough), etc.

Dementias that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease, Parkin- 65 son's disease, vascular dementia, dementia with Lewy bodies, mixed dementia, fronto-temporal dementia, Creutzfeldt-

In some embodiments, the subject combination may be administered orally to relieve musculoskeletal pain including low back pain, and pain associated with rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, erosive osteoarthritis, sero-negative (non-rheumatoid) arthropathies, non-articular rheumatism, peri-articular disorders, axial spondyloarthritis including ankylosing spondylitis, Paget's disease, fibrous dysplasia, SAPHO syndrome, transient osteoarthritis of the hip, vertebral crush fractures, osteoporosis, etc.

# 15

In some embodiments, the subject combination may be administered to relieve inflammatory pain including musculoskeletal pain, arthritis pain, and complex regional pain syndrome.

Arthritis refers to inflammatory joint diseases that can be 5 associated with pain. Examples of arthritis pain include pain associated with osteoarthritis, erosive osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, sero-negative (non-rheumatoid) arthropathies, non-articular rheumatism, peri-articular disorders, neuropathic arthropathies including Charcot's foot, axial spondyloarthritis including ankylosing spondylitis, and SAPHO syndrome.

In some embodiments, the subject combination is used to treat chronic musculoskeletal pain.

## 16

and 3.4-fold increase in dextromethorphan  $C_{max}$  and AUC<sub>0-</sub> 12, respectively, compared to extensive metabolizers.

By way of comparison, Flesher (WO 2009/006194, p. 86, Table IV) reported that 7 days of twice-daily dosing of 30 mg of dextromethorphan and 30 mg of quinidine resulted in the  $C_{max}$  and  $AUC_{0-12}$  of poor metabolizers to be increased only about 1.43-fold and 1.46-fold, respectively, compared to extensive metabolizers.

#### Example 2

An analysis of steady state pharmacokinetic data in 12 poor metabolizers treated with 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide 15 twice a day in efficacy clinical trials showed plasma concentrations of dextromethorphan that were generally higher than exposures for non-poor metabolizer.

In some embodiments, the subject composition may be administered to relieve complex regional pain syndrome, such as complex regional pain syndrome type I (CRPS-I), complex regional pain syndrome type II (CRPS-II), CRPS-NOS, or another type of CRPS. CRPS is a type of inflam- 20 matory pain. CRPS can also have a neuropathic component. Complex regional pain syndrome is a debilitating pain syndrome. It is characterized by severe pain in a limb that can be accompanied by edema, and autonomic, motor, and sensory changes.

In some embodiments, the subject composition may be administered orally to relieve neuropathic pain.

Examples of neuropathic pain include pain due to diabetic peripheral neuropathy or diabetic peripheral neuropathic pain, post-herpetic neuralgia, trigeminal neuralgia, monoradiculopathies, phantom limb pain, central pain, pain due to multiple sclerosis, etc. Other causes of neuropathic pain include cancer-related pain, lumbar nerve root compression, spinal cord injury, post-stroke pain, central multiple sclerosis pain, HIV-associated neuropathy, and radio- or chemotherapy associated neuropathy, etc.

#### Example 3

The properties of a tablet containing a combination of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, which is an uncompetitive NMDA receptor antagonist and sigma-1 receptor agonist, and bupropion hydrochloride, which is an aminoketone and CYP450 2D6 inhibitor, were studied.

The tablets are for oral administration and are round bilayer tablets. Each tablet contains 45 mg dextromethorphan hydrobromide (equivalent to 32.98 mg of the dextromethorphan free base) in an immediate-release formulation and 105 mg bupropion hydrochloride (equivalent to 91.14 mg of the bupropion free base) in an extended-release formulation. Each tablet contains the following inactive ingredients: carbomer homopolymer, colloidal silicon dioxide, crospovidone, glyceryl monocaprylocaprate, I-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate, magnesium stearate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinyl alcohol, red iron oxide, sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid, talc, titanium dioxide, and yellow iron oxide. The effects of renal impairment, hepatic impairment, and CYP2D6 poor metabolizer status on the exposure to a tablet containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride are summarized in FIG. 1. Results depicted in FIG. 1 are based on plasma concentrations in human patients after 8 days of twice daily dosing of a tablet containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride. Data are GMRs and 90% CIs. Reference used are the matched healthy subjects for renal and hepatic impairment studies, and extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizers. AUC represents the area under the plasma concentrationtime curve from zero to 12 hours; BUP represents bupropion; CI is confidence interval;  $C_{max}$  is maximum plasma concentration; DM represents dextromethorphan; GMRs represents geometric mean ratios; PK represents pharmacokinetics.

In some embodiments, the subject composition may be administered to relieve fibromyalgia.

The term "treating" or "treatment" includes the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease in man 40 or other animals, or any activity that otherwise affects the structure or any function of the body of man or other animals.

A subject combination may be used to treat any disease or condition identified as treatable by the combination of 45 bupropion and dextromethorphan in any of the following U.S. Pat. Nos. 8,569,328, 9,168,234, 9,189,905 9,205,083, 9,238,032, 9,278,095, 9,314,462, 9,370,513, 9,375,429, 9,408,815, 9,421,176, 9,457,023, 9,457,025, 9,474,731, 9,486,450, 9,700,528, 9,700,553, 9,707,191, 9,763,932, 50 9,861,595, 9,867,819, 9,968,568, 10,058,518, 10,064,857, 10,080,727, 10,092,560, 10,092,561, 10,105,327, 10,105,361, 10,251,879, 10,463,634, 10,512,643, 10,548,857, 10,596,167, 10,772,850, 10,780,064, 10,780,066, 10,786,469, 10,786,496, 10,799,497, 10,806,710, 10,864,209, 10,874,663, 10,874,664, 10,874,665, 10,881,624, 10,881, 657, 10,894,046, 10,894,047, 10,898,453, all of which are embodiments and combinations described therein.

For CYP2D6 poor metabolizers, a 3.40-fold increase in dextromethorphan AUC<sub>0-12</sub> and a 3.00-fold increase in dexincorporated by reference herein in their entireties for their tromethorphan  $C_{max}$  were observed. No significant change disclosure of diseases that may be treated by a combination was observed in bupropion  $AUC_{0-12}$  or bupropion  $C_{max}$ . of bupropion and dextromethorphan, including specific 60 Based upon these results, dosage adjustment is recommended in patients known to be poor CYP2D6 metabolizers because these patients have higher dextromethorphan con-Example 1 centrations than extensive/intermediate CYP2D6 metaboliz-In 3 poor metabolizers, administration of 105 mg of 65 ers. The recommended dosage for patients known to be poor bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan CYP2D6 metabolizers is one tablet once daily, such as in the hydrobromide twice a day resulted in an approximate 3-fold morning.

# 17

The invention claimed is:

**1**. A method of treating major depressive disorder in a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer comprising, selecting a human patient known to be a poor CYP2D6 metabolizer who is experiencing major depressive disorder, and administering, <sup>5</sup> once daily for at least two weeks to the human patient, a dosage form containing 105 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of bupropion and 45 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent <sup>10</sup> amount of the free base or another salt form of dextromethorphan.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide is present in the dosage form.

### 18

13. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains glyceryl monocaprylocaprate.

14. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains L-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate.

15. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains magnesium stearate.

16. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains microcrystalline cellulose.

17. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains polyvinyl alcohol.

18. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains red iron oxide.

19. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains sodium lauryl sulfate.

3. The method of claim 2, wherein the once-daily administration for 8 days avoids the human patient having an about 3.4-fold increase in  $AUC_{0-12}$  of dextromethorphan as compared to the AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of dextromethorphan that would result  $_{20}$ after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

**4**. The method of claim **2**, wherein the once-daily administration for 8 days avoids the human patient having an about  $_{25}$ 3-fold increase in  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan as compared to the  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

5. The method of claim 2, wherein the dosage form is orally administered in the morning.

6. The method of claim 5, wherein the dextromethorphan is in an immediate-release formulation.

7. The method of claim 6, wherein the bupropion is in an  $_{35}$ extended-release formulation.

20. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains stearic acid.

21. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains talc.

22. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains titanium dioxide.

23. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains yellow iron oxide.

24. The method of claim 8, wherein twice-daily administration of the solid dosage form to the human patient for 8 days would result in the human patient having about same  $AUC_{0-12}$  of bupropion as compared to the  $AUC_{0-12}$  of bupropion that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

**25**. The method of claim **9**, wherein twice-daily administration of the solid dosage form to the human patient for 8 days would result in the human patient having about same  $C_{max}$  of bupropion as compared to the  $C_{max}$  of bupropion that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

8. The method of claim 7, wherein the once-daily administration for 8 days avoids the human patient having an about 3.4-fold increase in  $AUC_{0-12}$  of dextromethorphan as compared to the AUC<sub>0-12</sub> of dextromethorphan that would result  $_{40}$ after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

9. The method of claim 7, wherein the once-daily administration for 8 days avoids the human patient having an about  $_{45}$ 3-fold increase in  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan as compared to the  $C_{max}$  of dextromethorphan that would result after 8 days of twice daily administration of the dosage form to a human patient who is an extensive or ultra-extensive CYP2D6 metabolizer.

10. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains a carbomer homopolymer.

11. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains colloidal silicon dioxide.

12. The method of claim 7, wherein the dosage form further contains crospovidone.

26. A method of treating major depressive disorder in a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer comprising, selecting a human patient known to be a poor CYP2D6 metabolizer who is experiencing major depressive disorder, and administering, once daily for at least four weeks to the human patient, a dosage form containing 105 mg or less of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of bupropion and 45 mg or less of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of the free base or another salt form of dextromethorphan.

27. The method of claim 26, wherein the dextromethorphan is in an immediate-release formulation.

28. The method of claim 26, wherein the bupropion is in an extended-release formulation.

29. The method of claim 26, wherein the dosage form further contains a carbomer homopolymer.

30. The method of claim 26, wherein the dosage form further contains colloidal silicon dioxide.

Case 2:24-cv-09535-MCA-LDW Document 1 Filed 09/30/24 Page 45 of 58 PageID: 45

# EXHIBIT C



# (12) United States Patent Tabuteau

# (10) Patent No.: US 12,042,473 B2 (45) Date of Patent: \*Jul. 23, 2024

- (54) COMPOUNDS AND COMBINATIONS THEREOF FOR TREATING NEUROLOGICAL AND PSYCHIATRIC CONDITIONS
- (71) Applicant: ANTECIP BIOVENTURES II LLC, New York, NY (US)
- (72) Inventor: Herriot Tabuteau, New York, NY (US)
- 8,088,786 B2 6/2012 Mckinney et al. 8,569,328 B1 10/2013 Tabuteau 9,168,234 B2 10/2015 Tabuteau 9,198,905 B2 12/2015 Tabuteau 9,205,083 B2 12/2015 Tabuteau 9,238,032 B2 1/2016 Tabuteau 9,278,095 B2 3/2016 Tabuteau 4/2016 Tabuteau 9,314,462 B2 6/2016 Tabuteau 9,370,513 B2 9,375,429 B2 6/2016 Tabuteau 8/2016 Tabuteau 9,402,843 B2 9 402 844 B2 8/2016 Tabuteau
- (73) Assignee: Antecip Bioventures II LLC, New York, NY (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 18/354,215
- (22) Filed: Jul. 18, 2023
- (65) Prior Publication Data
   US 2024/0016797 A1 Jan. 18, 2024

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 18/173,291, filed on Feb. 23, 2023, now Pat. No. 11,752,144.
- (60) Provisional application No. 63/359,143, filed on Jul. 7, 2022, provisional application No. 63/370,592, filed on Aug. 5, 2022, provisional application No. 63/396,182, filed on Aug. 8, 2022, provisional application No. 63/373,040, filed on Aug. 19, 2022, provisional application No. 63/401,541, filed on Aug. 26, 2022.

9,402,044	$\mathbf{D}\mathcal{L}$	0/2010	Tabuteau
9,408,815	B2	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,421,176	B1	8/2016	Tabuteau
9,457,023	B1	10/2016	Tabuteau
9,457,025	B2	10/2016	Tabuteau
9,474,731	B1	10/2016	Tabuteau
9,486,450	B2	11/2016	Tabuteau
9,700,528	B2	7/2017	Tabuteau
9,700,553	B2	7/2017	Tabuteau
9,707,191	B2	7/2017	Tabuteau
9,763,932	B2	9/2017	Tabuteau
9,861,595	B2	1/2018	Tabuteau
		(Cont	tinued)
		7	r

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

BR 102016010170 A2 11/2017 KR 101612197 B1 4/2016 (Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Spravato (esketamine), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Jul. 2020.

Nuedexta (dextromethorphan hydrobromide and quinidine sulfate), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Dec. 2022. Aplenzin (bupropion hydrobromide), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Mar. 2022.

#### (51) Int. Cl.

A61K 31/137	(2006.01)
A61K 9/20	(2006.01)
A61K 31/4525	(2006.01)
A61K 31/485	(2006.01)
A61P 25/24	(2006.01)

(52) U.S. Cl.

(58) Field of Classification Search

CPC ..... A61K 31/137; A61K 31/485; A61P 25/24 See application file for complete search history.

Tod et al., Quantitative Prediction of Cytochrome P450 (CYP) 2D6-Mediated Drug Interactions, Clinical Pharmacokinetics, 50(8), 519-530, Aug. 2011.

Kotlyar et al., Inhibition of CYP2D6 Activity by Bupropion, Journal of Clinical Psychopharmacology, 25(2), 226-229, Jun. 2005.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Kevin E Weddington
(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Procopio, Cory,
Hargreaves & Savitch LLP; Brent A. Johnson; Yuefen
Zhou

#### (57) **ABSTRACT**

This disclosure relates to administration of a combination of: 1) about 100-110 mg, about 104-106 mg, or about 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of a free base form or another salt form of bupropion; and 2) about 40-50 mg, about 44-46 mg, or about 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of a free base form or another salt form of dextromethorphan in certain patient populations, such as patients having moderate renal impairment, patients receiving a concomitant strong CYP2D6 inhibitor, patients who are known CYP2D6 poor metabolizers, those in need of an NMDA antagonist that does not cause dissociation, and those at risk of QT prolongation.

(56) **References Cited** 

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,358,970	Α	10/1994	Ruff et al.
5,731,000	Α	3/1998	Ruff et al.
5,763,493	Α	6/1998	Ruff et al.
6,306,436	B1	10/2001	Chungi et al.
6,780,871	B2	8/2004	Glick et al.

9 Claims, No Drawings

# US 12,042,473 B2 Page 2

#### (50

0.067.010 D2 $1/2010$	TT 1 (	<i>, ,</i> ,	2022 Tabut 2022 Tabut	
, , ,	Tabuteau Tabuteau	11,439,636 B1 9/		
	Tabuteau Tabuteau	· · ·	2022 Tabut	
· · · ·	Tabuteau Tabuteau		2022 Tabut	
	Tabuteau	· · ·	2022 Tabut	
· · ·	Tabuteau	11,517,542 B2 12/		
· · ·	Tabuteau	11,517,543 B2 12/	2022 Tabut	eau
	Tabuteau	11,517,544 B2 12/	2022 Tabut	eau
	Tabuteau	11,524,007 B2 12/	2022 Tabut	eau
	Tabuteau	11,524,008 B2 12/	2022 Tabut	eau
10,463,634 B2 11/2019		11,534,414 B2 12/	2022 Tabut	eau
10,512,643 B2 12/2019		11,541,021 B2 1/	2023 Tabut	eau
	Tabuteau	<i>, ,</i> ,	2023 Tabut	
· · ·	Tabuteau	· · ·	2023 Tabut	
10,688,066 B2 6/2020	Tabuteau	· · ·	2023 Tabut	
10,695,304 B2 6/2020	Tabuteau	· · ·		eau A61K 31/135
10,772,850 B2 9/2020	Tabuteau	· · ·	2023 Tabut	
10,780,064 B2 * 9/2020	Tabuteau A61P 25/24	· · ·	2023 Tabut	
10,780,066 B2 9/2020	Tabuteau		2023 Tabut	
	Tabuteau A61K 9/20	· · ·	2023 Tabut	
10,786,496 B2 9/2020		· · · ·	2023 Tabut 2022 Tabut	
	Rodgers A61K 31/40	· · · ·	2023 Tabut 2023 Tabut	
	Tabuteau	· · ·	2023 Tabut 2023 Tabut	
	Tabuteau	<i>, , ,</i>	2023 Tabut 2023 Tabut	
10,813,924 B2 10/2020		· · · ·		eau A61P 25/24
10,864,209 B2 12/2020		11,750,700 D1 0/	2023 Tabui	
10,874,663 B2 12/2020		11.752.144 R1* 0/	2023 Tabut	514/653 eau A61P 25/24
· · · ·	Tabuteau Talaataan	11,752,144 D1 9/	2023 Tabui	
	Tabuteau Tabuteau	11,779,579 B2 10/	2023 Tabut	514/289
	Tabuteau Tabuteau		2023 Tabut 2023 Tabut	
10,881,657 B2 1/2021	Tabuteau A61K 31/343	, , ,	2023 Tabut 2023 Tabut	
· · · ·	Tabuteau AOTK 51/545 Tabuteau	· · ·	2023 Tabut 2024 Tabut	
10,894,047 BZ 1/2021 10,898,453 B2 1/2021		· · ·	2024 Tabut	
	Tabuteau A61K 31/485	· · · ·	2024 Tabut	
	Tabuteau		2003 Tabut	
, ,	Tabuteau		2008 Trum	
10,945,973 B2 3/2021	_		2010 Fanda	
· · · ·	Tabuteau		2015 Tabut	
	Tabuteau A61K 31/138	2015/0126542 A1 5/	2015 Tabut	eau
	Tabuteau	2015/0126543 A1 5/	2015 Tabut	eau
	Tabuteau	2015/0126544 A1 5/	2015 Tabut	eau
11,007,189 B2 5/2021	Tabuteau	2015/0133485 A1 5/	2015 Tabut	eau
11,020,389 B2 6/2021	Tabuteau	2015/0133486 A1 5/	2015 Tabut	eau
11,058,648 B2 7/2021	Tabuteau		2015 Tabut	
11,065,248 B2 7/2021	Tabuteau		2015 Tabut	
	Tabuteau		2015 Polla	
	Tabuteau		2016 Tabut	
· · · ·	Tabuteau		2016 Tabut	
	Tabuteau		2016 Tabut	
11,129,826 B2 9/2021			2016 Chaw 2016 Tabut	
	Tabuteau		2016 Tabut 2016 Tabut	
11,141,416 B2 10/2021			2010 Tabut 2016 Tabut	
11,147,808 B2 10/2021 11,185,515 B2 11/2021			2016 Tabut 2016 Tabut	
	Tabuteau A61K 9/0053		2016 Tabut	
	Tabuteau AOTK 9/0033 Tabuteau	2016/0263100 A1 9/		
11,207,281 B2 12/2021			2016 Tabut	
11,213,521 B2 1/2022			2016 Tabut	
11,229,640 B2 1/2022		2016/0324807 A1 11/	2016 Tabut	eau
11,234,946 B2 2/2022		2016/0339017 A1 11/	2016 Tabut	eau
11,253,491 B2 * 2/2022	Tabuteau A61K 31/485	2016/0346276 A1 12/	2016 Tabut	eau
11,253,492 B2 2/2022	Tabuteau	2016/0361305 A1 12/	2016 Tabut	teau
	Tabuteau	2016/0375008 A1 12/		
	Tabuteau	2016/0375012 A1 12/		
	Tabuteau		2017 Tabut	
, , ,	Tabuteau	2017/0014357 A1 1/		
	Tabuteau		2017 Tabut	
	Tabuteau		2017 Tabut	
, , ,	Tabuteau		2017 Tabut	
	Tabuteau		2017 Tabut	
	Tabuteau		2017 Tabut	
	Tabuteau	2017/0354619 A1 12/		
/ /	Tabuteau	2017/0360773 A1 12/		
11,364,233 B2 6/2022	Tabuteau	2017/0360774 A1 12/	2017 Tabut	eau

(56)		Referen	ces Cited		11,382,874			Tabuteau		
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUM	ENTS	11,419,867 11,426,370 11,426,401	B2	8/2022	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau		
0.967.910	DЭ	1/2018	Tabutaan		11,433,067			Tabuteau		
9,867,819 9,968,568			Tabuteau Tabuteau		11,439,636			Tabuteau		
10,058,518			Tabuteau		11,478,468	B2	10/2022	Tabuteau		
10,064,857			Tabuteau		11,497,721					
10,080,727			Tabuteau		11,510,918					
10,092,560			Tabuteau		11,517,542					
10,092,561			Tabuteau		11,517,543 11,517,544					
10,105,327 10,105,361			Tabuteau Tabuteau		11,524,007			Tabuteau		
10,105,501			Tabuteau		11,524,008			Tabuteau		
10,463,634			Tabuteau		11,534,414	B2		Tabuteau		
10,512,643	B2	12/2019	Tabuteau		11,541,021			Tabuteau		
10,548,857			Tabuteau		11,541,048			Tabuteau		
10,596,167			Tabuteau		11,571,399 11,571,417			Tabuteau Tabuteau		
10,688,066 10,695,304			Tabuteau Tabuteau		11,576,877					A61K 31/13
10,095,504		_ /	Tabuteau		11,576,909			Tabuteau		
10,780,064				A61P 25/24	11,590,124		2/2023	Tabuteau		
10,780,066			Tabuteau		11,596,627			Tabuteau		
10,786,469	B2 *	9/2020	Tabuteau	A61K 9/20	11,617,728		_	Tabuteau		
10,786,496			Tabuteau		11,617,747 11,628,149			Tabuteau Tabuteau		
			-	A61K 31/40	11,660,273			Tabuteau		
10,799,497 10,806,710			Tabuteau Tabuteau		11,660,274			Tabuteau		
10,813,924			Tabuteau		11,717,518	B1		Tabuteau		
10,864,209			Tabuteau		11,730,706	B1 *	8/2023	Tabuteau	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	A61P 25/2
10,874,663	B2	12/2020	Tabuteau			DI	0/0000	<b></b>		514/65
10,874,664			Tabuteau		11,752,144	B1 *	9/2023	Tabuteau	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	A61P 25/2
10,874,665			Tabuteau		11 770 570	DЭ	10/2022	Tabutaan		514/28
10,881,624 10,881,657			Tabuteau Tabuteau		11,779,579 11,839,612			Tabuteau Tabuteau		
10,881,037				A61K 31/343	11,844,797			Tabuteau		
10,894,047			Tabuteau		11,883,373			Tabuteau		
10,898,453	B2		Tabuteau		11,896,563			Tabuteau		
10,925,842				A61K 31/485	11,925,636			Tabuteau		
10,933,034	_		Tabuteau	AC112 21/125	2003/0044462			Tabuteau	at al	
10,940,124 10,945,973		_ /	Tabuteau Tabuteau	A61K 31/135	2008/0044462 2010/0291225			Trumbore Fanda et a		
10,945,975			Tabuteau		2015/0126541			Tabuteau	±1.	
10,966,942				A61K 31/138	2015/0126542			Tabuteau		
10,966,974	B2	4/2021	Tabuteau		2015/0126543			Tabuteau		
10,980,800			Tabuteau		2015/0126544			Tabuteau		
11,007,189			Tabuteau		2015/0133485 2015/0133486			Tabuteau		
11,020,389 11,058,648			Tabuteau Tabuteau		2015/0155480			Tabuteau Tabuteau		
11,065,248			Tabuteau		2015/0157582			Tabuteau		
11,090,300					2015/0342947		12/2015	Pollard et	al.	
11,096,937	B2	8/2021	Tabuteau		2016/0008352			Tabuteau		
11,123,343					2016/0030420			Tabuteau		
11,123,344			-		2016/0030421 2016/0128944			Tabuteau Chawrai e	st al	
11,129,826				A61K 31/138	2016/0128994			Tabuteau	71 dl.	
11,141,416			Tabuteau		2016/0136155			Tabuteau		
11,147,808			Tabuteau		2016/0199321	Al	7/2016	Tabuteau		
11,185,515					2016/0228390			Tabuteau		
· · · · ·				A61K 9/0053	2016/0263099			Tabuteau		
11,197,839			-		2016/0263100 2016/0317475			Tabuteau Tabuteau		
11,207,281 11,213,521					2016/0317476			Tabuteau		
11,229,640					2016/0324807			Tabuteau		
11,234,946			Tabuteau		2016/0339017	Al	11/2016	Tabuteau		
11,253,491				A61K 31/485	2016/0346276					
11,253,492					2016/0361305			Tabuteau		
11,273,133			Tabuteau Tabuteau		2016/0375008 2016/0375012			_		
11,273,134 11,285,118			Tabuteau Tabuteau		2010/03/3012			Tabuteau		
11,285,146			Tabuteau		2017/0014357			Tabuteau		
11,291,638			Tabuteau		2017/0252309		_ /	Tabuteau		
11,291,665			Tabuteau		2017/0281617			Tabuteau		
11,298,351			Tabuteau		2017/0304229			Tabuteau		
11,298,352			Tabuteau		2017/0304230			Tabuteau		
11,311,534			Tabuteau		2017/0304298			Tabuteau		
11,344,544 11,357,744			Tabuteau Tabuteau		2017/0354619 2017/0360773			Tabuteau Tabuteau		
11,364,233					2017/0360773					
11,501,233	-74	0,2022	raontvau							

# US 12,042,473 B2 Page 3

#### **References** Cited (56)

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2017/0360776 A1			
2017/0300770 AI	12/2017	Tabuteau	
2018/0092906 A1	4/2018	Tabuteau	
2018/0116980 A1	5/2018	Tabuteau	
2018/0133195 A1	5/2018	Tabuteau	
2018/0207151 A1	7/2018	Tabuteau	
2018/0256518 A1	9/2018	Tabuteau	
2018/0360823 A1	12/2018	Tabuteau	
2019/0000835 A1	1/2019	Tabuteau	
2019/0008800 A1	1/2019	Tabuteau	
2019/0008801 A1	1/2019	Tabuteau	
2019/0008805 A1	1/2019	Tabuteau	
2019/0015407 A1	1/2019	Tabuteau	
2019/0013407 AI	3/2019		
		Tabuteau	
2019/0142768 A1		Tabuteau	
2019/0192450 A1	6/2019	Tabuteau	
2019/0192507 A1	6/2019	Tabuteau	
2019/0216798 A1		Tabuteau	
2019/0216800 A1		Tabuteau	
2019/0216801 A1	7/2019	Tabuteau	
2019/0290601 A1	9/2019	Tabuteau	
2020/0022929 A1	1/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0093762 A1		Tabuteau	
2020/0147008 A1		Tabuteau	
2020/0147075 A1	5/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0206217 A1	7/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0215055 A1	7/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0215055 AI		Tabuteau	
2020/0215057 A1		Tabuteau	
2020/0215058 A1	7/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0215059 A1	7/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0222389 A1	7/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0230078 A1		Tabuteau	
2020/0230129 A1			
		Tabuteau	
2020/0230130 A1		Tabuteau	
2020/0230131 A1	7/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0237751 A1	7/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0237752 A1	7/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0246280 A1	8/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0261431 A1	8/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0297666 A1	9/2020		
2020/0338022 A1	10/2020	Tabuteau	
	10/2020 11/2020	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1	10/2020 11/2020	Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 12/2020	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 12/2020 12/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1	$10/2020 \\ 11/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020$	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1	$10/2020 \\ 11/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020$	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1	$\begin{array}{c} 10/2020\\ 11/2020\\ 12/2020\\ 12/2020\\ 12/2020\\ 1/2021\\ 1/2021\\ 1/2021\\ 1/2021\\ 1/2021\\ 1/2021\end{array}$	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000820 A1	$10/2020 \\ 11/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2020$	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1	$10/2020 \\ 11/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2020 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021$	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000820 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1	$10/2020 \\ 11/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 1/2021$	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1	$10/2020 \\ 11/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 1/2021$	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0023076 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 2/2021 2/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1	$10/2020 \\ 11/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 2/2021$	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/000763 A1 2021/000765 A1 2021/000765 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030750 A1	$10/2020 \\ 11/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 12/2020 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 1/2021 \\ 2/2021$	Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0046067 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 2/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0052521 A1 2021/0052521 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 2/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0046067 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 2/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0060005 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 2/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0046067 A1 2021/0052521 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060004 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 3/2021 3/2021 3/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0060005 A1	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 \\$	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069128 A1	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 $	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/000820 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0046067 A1 2021/0052521 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069128 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077429 A1	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 $	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069128 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077429 A1 2021/0077429 A1	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 $	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/000820 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077429 A1 2021/0077483 A1 2021/0077483 A1 2021/0077483 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 3/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0360310 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023076 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069128 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077429 A1 2021/0077429 A1	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 $	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/000820 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077429 A1 2021/0077483 A1 2021/0077483 A1 2021/0077483 A1	10/2020 11/2020 12/2020 12/2020 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 1/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 2/2021 3/2021	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/000763 A1 2021/000763 A1 2021/000765 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077429 A1	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 $	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015814 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077483 A1 2021/0077483 A1 2021/0077483 A1 2021/0077483 A1 2021/0186900 A1 2021/0186900 A1 2021/0186900 A1 2021/0186900 A1	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 $	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077429 A1 2021/0186900 A1 2021/0186900 A1 2021/0186901 A1 2021/0186901 A1 2021/0186901 A1	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 $	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022A12020/0360310A12020/0397723A12020/0397724A12020/0405664A12021/000763A12021/000764A12021/000765A12021/000768A12021/000768A12021/000768A12021/0015768A12021/0015815A12021/0015815A12021/0023075A12021/0030747A12021/0030749A12021/0030750A12021/0030751A12021/0046067A12021/0052521A12021/0060004A12021/0060005A12021/0069125A12021/0077428A12021/0077428A12021/0077429A12021/0077429A12021/0186900A12021/0186900A12021/0186901A12021/0186901A12021/0186905A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A12021/0186955A1 <td><math display="block">10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 </math></td> <td>Tabuteau Tabuteau</td> <td></td>	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 $	Tabuteau Tabuteau	
2020/0338022 A1 2020/0397723 A1 2020/0397724 A1 2020/0405664 A1 2021/0000763 A1 2021/0000764 A1 2021/0000765 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0000768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015768 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0015815 A1 2021/0023075 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030747 A1 2021/0030749 A1 2021/0030750 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0030751 A1 2021/0060004 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0060005 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0069125 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077428 A1 2021/0077429 A1 2021/0186900 A1 2021/0186900 A1 2021/0186901 A1 2021/0186901 A1 2021/0186901 A1	$10/2020 \\11/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\12/2020 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\1/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\2/2021 \\3/2021 $	Tabuteau Tabuteau	

2021/0196705 A1	7/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0205239 A1	7/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0205240 A1	7/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0205297 A1	7/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0220293 A1	7/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0220294 A1	7/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0220348 A1	7/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0260054 A1	8/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0267967 A1	9/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0338605 A1	11/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0346370 A1	11/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0361645 A1	11/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0401828 A1	12/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0401829 A1	12/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0401830 A1	12/2021	Tabuteau
2021/0401831 A1	12/2021	Tabuteau
2022/0008363 A1	1/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0071930 A1	3/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0071931 A1	3/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0079892 A1	3/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0096462 A1	3/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0105086 A1	4/2022	Tabuteau
		_
2022/0133655 A1	5/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0142950 A1	5/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0193012 A1	6/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0218631 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0218698 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0233470 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0233474 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0233518 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0233519 A1	7/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0241220 A1		Tabuteau
2022/0241221 A1	8/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0241269 A1	8/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0241270 A1	8/2022	
		Tabuteau
2022/0265639 A1	8/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0280504 A1	9/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0313689 A1	10/2022	Tabuteau
		_
2022/0323381 A1	10/2022	Tabuteau
2022/0378779 A1	12/2022	Tabuteau
2023/0045675 A1	2/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0096437 A1	3/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0099206 A1	3/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0100008 A1	3/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0100913 A1	3/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0114111 A1	4/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0131854 A1	4/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0142244 A1	5/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0210843 A1	7/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0218550 A1	7/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0225995 A1	7/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0233491 A1	7/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0241010 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0248668 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0248669 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0255905 A1	8/2023	
		Tabuteau
2023/0263750 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0270740 A1	8/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0277478 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0277479 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0277480 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0277481 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2023/0293456 A1	9/2023	Tabuteau
2024/0024309 A1	1/2024	Tabuteau
2024/0041862 A1		Tabuteau
2024/0041863 A1	2/2024	Tabuteau
2024/0050383 A1	2/2024	Tabuteau

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	1998050044	11/1998
WO	2003086362 A2	10/2003
WO	2004089873 A1	10/2004
WO	2009006194	1/2009
WO	2009050726 A2	4/2009
WO	2015069809 A1	5/2015
WO	2016125108 A1	8/2016
WO	2020146412 A1	7/2020

#### Page 4

#### **References** Cited (56)FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	2021202329 A1	10/2021
WO	2021202419 A1	10/2021
WO	2023004064 A1	1/2023

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Pope et al., Pharmacokinetics of Dextromethorphan after Single or Multiple Dosing in Combination with Quinidine in Extensive and Poor Metabolizers, The Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, 44(10), 1132-1142, Oct. 2004.

Update: Bupropion Hydrochloride Extended-Release 300 mg Bioequivalence Studies, FDA, retrieved Mar. 2021.

FDA Draft Guidance on Bupropion Hydrochloride, revised Mar. 2013.

Forfivo XL (bupropion hydrochloride) extended-release tablets, for oral use, Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Dec. 2019. Forfivo XL (Bupropion HCI) extended-release tablet, NDA 22497, Jan. 25, 2010.

Wellbutrin XL (bupropion hydrochloride extended-release), Highlights of Prescribing Information, revised Mar. 2022.

Baker T. E. et al., Human Milk and Plasma Pharmacokinetics of Single-Dose Rimegepant 75mg in Healthy Lactating Women, Breastfeeding Medicine, 17(3), 277-282, 2022.

Berle J. O. et al., Antidepressant Use During Breastfeeding, Current Women's Health Reviews, 7(1), 28-34, Feb. 2011. Briggs G. G. et al., Excretion of bupropion in breast milk, Annals of Pharmacotherapy, 27(4):431-433, Apr. 1993. Chad L. et al., Update on antidepressant use during breastfeeding, Canadian Family Physician, 59(6), 633-634, Jun. 2013. Chaudron L. H. et al., Bupropion and Breastfeeding: a case of a possible Infant Seizure, the Journal of clinical psychiatry, 65(6), 881-882, Jun. 2004. Davis M. F. et al., Bupropion Levels in Breast Milk for 4 Mother-Infant Pairs: More Answers to Lingering Questions, J. Clin. Psychiatry, 70(2), 297-298, Feb. 2009. Di Scalea T. L. et al., Antidepressant Medication Use during Breastfeeding, Clinical obstetrics and gynecology, 52(3): 483-497, Sep. 2009. Dwoskin L. P. et al., Review of the Pharmacology and Clinical Profile of Bupropion, and Antidepressant and Tobacco Use Cessation Agent, CNS Drug Reviews, 12(3-4), 178-207, Sep. 2006. Gentile S, The safety of newer antidepressants in pregnancy and breastfeeding, Drug Safety, 28(2), 137-152, Feb. 2005. [doi: 10.2165/ 00002018-200528020-00005. PMID: 15691224.]. Haas J. S. et al., Bupropion in breast milk: an exposure assessment for potential treatment to prevent post-partum tobacco use, Tobacco Control, 13(1), 52-56, Mar. 2004. Ram D. et al., Antidepressants, anxiolytics, and hypnotics in pregnancy and lactation, Indian J Psychiatry, 57(Suppl 2): S354-S371, Jul. 2015. [doi: 10.4103/0019-5545.161504]. Weissman A. M. et al., Pooled Analysis of Antidepressant Levels in Lactating Mothers, Breast Milk, and Nursing Infants, Am J Psychiatry, 161(6), 1066-1078, Jun. 2004. Horn J. R. et al., Get to Know an Enzyme: CYP2D6, Pharmacy Times, Jul. 2008, retrieved on Aug. 28, 2023. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069286 dated Aug. 22, 2023. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069239 dated Aug. 28, 2023. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069367 dated Aug. 28, 2023. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069655 dated Sep. 15, 2023. International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 069371 dated Sep. 26, 2023. International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2022/ 074713, issued on Feb. 22, 2024.

Auvelity (dextromethorphan hydrobromide and bupropion hydrochloride), Highlights of Prescribing Information and Medication Guide, issued Dec. 2022.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2021/ 061492, dated Jun. 15, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2021/ 061492 dated Jun. 15, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2022/ 012768 dated Jul. 5, 2023.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/US2023/ 067062 dated Jul. 12, 2023.

Axsome Therapeutics Announces Topline Results of the Stride-1 Phase 3 Trial in Treatment Resistant Depression and Expert Call to Discuss Clinical Implications, Mar. 2020 (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). <a>axsometherapeuticsinc.gcs-web.com/node/9176/</a> pdf>.

Anderson, A.; et al. "Efficacy and Safety of AXS-05, an Oral NMDA Receptor Antagonist with Multimodal Activity, in Major Depressive Disorder: Results of a Phase 2, Double-Blind, Active-Controlled Trial" ASCP Annual Meeting 2019 (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). <d3dyybxyjb4kyh.cloudfront.net/pdfs/ SOBP+2021+AXS-05+MDD+Poster+FINAL.pdf> (May 2019). O'Gorman, C; et al. "Rapid Effects of AXS 05, an Oral NMDA Receptor Antagonist, in Major Depressive Disorder: Results from Two Randomized, Double Blind, Controlled Trials" ASCP Annual Meeting 2021 (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). <d3dyybxyjb4kyh.cloudfront.net/pdfs/SOBP+2021+AXS-05+MDD+ Poster+FINAL.pdf> (Jun. 2021). O'Gorman, C.; et al. "PMH40 Effects of AXS-05 on Patient Reported Depressive Symptoms in Major Depressive Disorder: Results from the GEMINI Trial" <doi.org/10.1016/j.jval.2021.04. 662> (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). Value in Health, Jun. 2021, vol. 24, Supplement 1, pp S135. O'Gorman, C.; et al. "P246. Rapid Antidepressant Effects and MADRS Core Symptom Improvements With AXS-05, an Oral NMDA Receptor Antagonist, in Major Depressive Disorder: Results From Two Randomized, Double-Blind, Controlled Trials" ACNP 60th Annual Meeting: Poster Abstracts P246 <nature.com/articles/ s41386-021-01236-7> (retrieved from internet on Jul. 19, 2023). Neuropsychopharmacol. 46 (Suppl 1), 72-217, Dec. 2021. International Preliminary Report on Patentability, PCT/US2022/ 012768, dated Jul. 27, 2023. Nofziger et al., Evaluation of dextromethorphan with select antidepressant therapy for the treatment of depression in the acute care psychiatric setting, Mental Health Clinician, 9(2), 76-81, Mar. 2019.

\* cited by examiner

#### 1

#### COMPOUNDS AND COMBINATIONS THEREOF FOR TREATING NEUROLOGICAL AND PSYCHIATRIC CONDITIONS

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 18/173,291, filed Feb. 23, 2023; Which claims <sup>10</sup> the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/359,143, filed Jul. 7, 2022, U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/370, 592, filed Aug. 5, 2022, U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/396,182, filed Aug. 8, 2022, U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/373,040, filed Aug. 19, 2022, and U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/401,541, filed Aug. 26, 2022; all of which are incorporated by reference in their entireties.

# 2

at risk of QT prolongation and torsades de pointes, wherein electrocardiographic evaluation of QT interval is not conducted on the human patient.

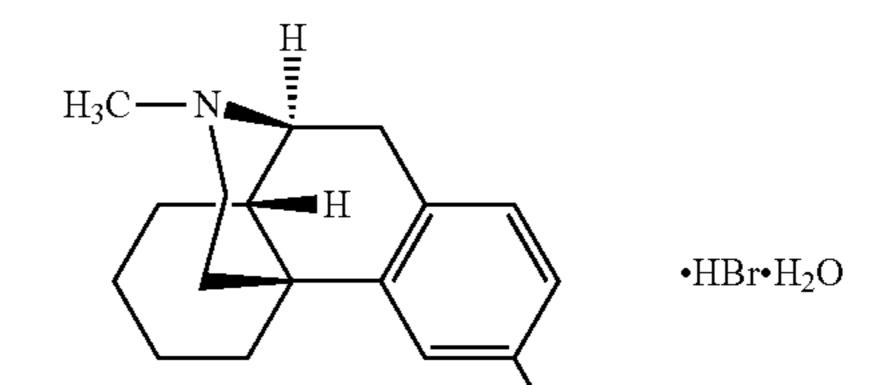
#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

As mentioned above, this disclosure relates to administration of a combination of: 1) about 100-110 mg, about 104-106 mg, or about 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of a free base form or another salt form of dextromethorphan; and 2) about 40-50 mg, about 44-46 mg, or about 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of a free base form or another salt form of dextromethorphan. This combination is referred to for convenience herein as the "subject combination." In every instance where the subject combination is referred to herein, the combination of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan <sub>20</sub> hydrobromide is specifically contemplated. Dextromethorphan hydrobromide is a non-competitive NMDA receptor antagonist and A sigma-1 receptor agonist. The chemical name of dextromethorphan hydrobromide is morphinan, 3-methoxy-17-methyl-,  $(9\alpha, 13\alpha, 14\alpha)$ , hydrobromide monohydrate. Dextromethorphan hydrobromide has the empirical formula C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>25</sub>NO·HBr·H<sub>2</sub>O and a molecular weight of 370.33. The structural formula is:

#### SUMMARY

This disclosure relates to administration of a combination of: 1) about 100-110 mg, about 104-106 mg, or about 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride, or a molar equivalent amount of a free base form or another salt form of dex- 25 tromethorphan; and 2) about 40-50 mg, about 44-46 mg, or about 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide, or a molar equivalent amount of a free base form or another salt form of dextromethorphan in certain patient populations.

Some embodiments include a method of treating major 30 depressive disorder in a patient having moderate renal impairment, comprising administering a daily dose of: (i) about 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and (ii) about 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide to a human patient who has moderate renal impairment and is experiencing 35



major depressive disorder.

Some embodiments include a method of treating major depressive disorder in a patient receiving a concomitant strong CYP2D6 inhibitor, comprising administering a daily dose of: (i) about 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 40 (ii) about 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide to a human patient who has major depressive disorder and is receiving concomitant treatment with a strong CYP2D6 inhibitor.

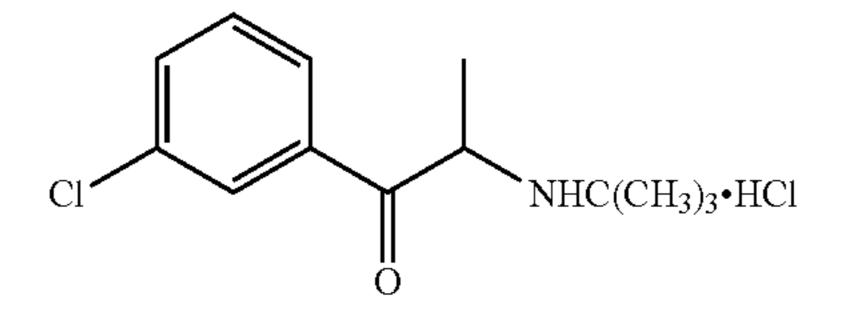
Some embodiments include a method of treating major 45 depressive disorder in a patient who is a known CYP2D6 poor metabolizer, comprising administering a daily dose of: (i) about 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and (ii) about 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide to a human patient who is experiencing major depressive disorder and is 50 known to be a CYP2D6 poor metabolizer.

Some embodiments include a method of using a noncompetitive N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist to treat major depressive disorder, comprising administering, no more than twice daily, a combination of 55 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide to a human patient who is experiencing major depressive disorder, wherein the dextromethorphan acts as a non-competitive antagonist of the NMDA receptor and a sigma-1 receptor agonist, and the 60 human patient does not experience dissociation. Some embodiments include a method of treating major depressive disorder in a human patient at risk of QT prolongation, comprising administering, no more than twice daily, a combination of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride 65 and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide to a human patient who is experiencing major depressive disorder and is

OCH<sub>3</sub>

Dextromethorphan hydrobromide powder is white or almost white, crystalline, and sparingly soluble in water. Bupropion hydrochloride is an aminoketone and CYP450 2D6 inhibitor.

The chemical name of bupropion hydrochloride is: (±)-1-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]-1-propanone hydrochloride. Bupropion hydrochloride has the empirical formula  $C_{13}H_{18}$ ClNO·HCl and a molecular weight of 276.2. The structural formula is:



Bupropion hydrochloride powder is white and highly soluble in water.

The subject combination may be contained in an oral dosage form, including a tablet, such as an extended-release tablet. In some embodiments, the subject combination is contained in a dosage form for oral administration and is available as round bilayer tablets.

In some embodiments, each tablet containing the subject combination contains 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide in an immediate-release formulation. In some embodiments, each tablet of the subject combination con-

## 3

tains 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride in an extendedrelease formulation. In some embodiments, each tablet of the subject combination contains 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide in an immediate-release formulation and 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride in an extended-<sup>5</sup> release formulation.

In some embodiments, a tablet containing the subject combination contains 1-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate. In some embodiments, a tablet containing the subject combination contains carbomer homopolymer. In some embodiments, a tablet containing the subject combination contains microcrystalline cellulose. In some embodiments, a tablet containing the subject combination contains colloidal silicon dioxide. In some embodiments, a tablet containing the subject combination contains roospovidone. In some embodiments, a tablet containing the subject combination contains stearic acid. In some embodiments, a tablet containing the subject combination contains magnesium stearate.

#### 4

Special precautions may be required when switching a patient to or from a monoamine oxidase inhibitor (MAOI) antidepressant to the subject combination. In some embodiments, at least 14 days must elapse between discontinuation of an MAOI intended to treat depression and initiation of therapy with the subject combination. Conversely, in some embodiments, at least 14 days must be allowed after stopping the subject combination before starting an MAOI antidepressant.

In the subject combination, bupropion inhibits the metabolism of dextromethorphan via CYP2D6. Dextromethorphan, when co-administered with bupropion, displays nonlinear pharmacokinetics at steady state, with greater than dose-proportional changes in AUC and  $C_{max}$  for varying doses of dextromethorphan (30 to 60 mg) and less than dose-proportional changes for varying doses of bupropion (75 to 150 mg). Steady state plasma concentrations of dextromethorphan 20 and bupropion when given as the subject combination are achieved within 8 days. The accumulation ratios for dextromethorphan at steady state are about 20 and about 32, respectively based on  $C_{max}$  and AUC<sub>0-12</sub>. The accumulation ratios for bupropion at steady state are 1.1 and 1.5, respec-<sup>25</sup> tively based on  $C_{max}$  and AUC<sub>0-12</sub>. After administration of the subject combination, the median  $T_{max}$  of dextromethorphan is about 3 hours and the median  $T_{max}$  of bupropion is about 2 hours. The  $C_{max}$  of hydroxybupropion metabolite occurs approximately 3 hours post-dose and is approximately 14 times the peak level of bupropion. The AUC<sub>0-12</sub> hydroxybupropion is about 19 times that of bupropion. The  $C_{max}$  of the erythrohydroxybupropion and threohydroxybupropion metabolites occurs approximately 4 hours post-dose and is approximately equal to and about 5 times that of bupropion, respectively. The  $AUC_{0-12}$  values of erythrohydroxybupropion and threohydroxybupropion are about 1.2 and about 7 times that of bupropion, respectively.

In some embodiments, a tablet containing the subject combination contains the following inactive ingredients: 1-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate, carbomer homopolymer, microcrystalline cellulose, colloidal silicon dioxide, crospovidone, stearic acid, and magnesium stearate.

In some embodiments, the starting dosage of the subject combination is 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride in one tablet that is administered once daily in the morning. In some embodiments, after 3 days, the dosage is increased to one tablet (or 30) one dosage form containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride) twice daily, e.g., given at least 8 hours apart. In some embodiments, no more than two doses containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 105 mg of bupropion 35 hydrochloride are administered in the same day. The subject combination may be administered orally with or without food. In some embodiments, the tablets are swallowed whole, and not crushed, divided, or chewed. Patients having renal impairment may require special 40 dosing. In some embodiments, the recommended dosage of the subject combination for patients with moderate renal impairment (eGFR 30 to 59 mL/minute/1.73 m<sup>2</sup>) is one tablet (or one dosage form containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 105 mg of bupropion 45 hydrochloride) once daily, such as one tablet or other oral dosage form daily in the morning. Patients who are concomitantly using the subject combination with strong CYP2D6 inhibitors may require special dosing. Concomitant use of the subject combination with a 50 strong CYP2D6 inhibitor increases plasma concentrations of dextromethorphan. In some embodiments, the recommended dosage of the subject combination when coadministered with a strong CYP2D6 inhibitor is one tablet (or one dosage form containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydro- 55 bromide and 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride) once daily, such as one tablet or other oral dosage form daily in the morning. In some embodiments, the patients are monitored for adverse reactions potentially attributable to dextromethorphan, such as somnolence and dizziness. Patients who are known CYP2D6 poor metabolizers (PMs) may require special dosing. In some embodiments, the recommended dosage for patients known to be poor CYP2D6 metabolizers is one tablet (or one dosage form containing 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide and 65 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride) once daily, such as one tablet or other oral dosage form daily in the morning.

The subject combination can be taken with or without food. Dextromethorphan  $C_{max}$  and  $AUC_{0-12}$  were unchanged and decreased by 14%, respectively, and bupropion  $C_{max}$  and  $AUC_{0-12}$  were increased by 3% and 6%, respectively, when the subject combination was administered with food.

The plasma protein binding of dextromethorphan is approximately 60-70% and bupropion is 84%. The extent of protein binding of the hydroxybupropion metabolite is similar to that for bupropion; whereas the extent of protein binding of the threohydrobupropion metabolite is about half that seen with bupropion.

Following 8 days of administration of the subject combination in extensive metabolizers, the mean elimination half-life of dextromethorphan was increased approximately 3-fold to about 22 hours, as compared to dextromethorphan given without bupropion.

The mean elimination half-life of dextromethorphan and bupropion was 22 hours and 15 hours, respectively. The apparent elimination half-life of hydroxybupropion, erythrohydroxybuporpion and threohydroxybupropion metabolites were approximately 35, 44 and 33 hours, respectively. Esketamine is a non-competitive NMDA receptor antagonist indicated, in conjunction with an oral antidepressant, for the treatment of treatment-resistant depression in adults. Treatment of treatment-resistant depression carries a risk of dissociation. The label for esketamine states that because of the risks of sedation and dissociation, patients must be monitored for at least 2 hours at each treatment session,

#### 5

followed by an assessment to determine when the patient is considered clinically stable and ready to leave the healthcare setting.

Dissociation includes: delusional perception; depersonalization/derealization disorder; derealization; diplopia; dissociation; dysesthesia; feeling cold; feeling hot; feeling of body temperature change; hallucination; hallucination, auditory; hallucination, visual; hyperacusis; illusion; ocular discomfort; oral dysesthesia; paranesthesia; paranesthesia oral; pharyngeal paranesthesia; photophobia; time perception 10 altered; tinnitus; vision blurred; visual impairment.

The subject combination is a combination of dextromethorphan, a non-competitive N-methyl D-aspartate (NDMA) receptor antagonist and sigma-1 receptor agonist, and bupropion, an aminoketone and CYP450 2D6 inhibitor, 15 indicated for the treatment of major depressive disorder (MDD) in adults. Unlike esketamine, the subject combination can be administered as a without dissociation or dissociative events. In some embodiments, the patient is not monitored for dissociation after the subject combination is 20 administered.

#### 6

such monitoring, assessment, or restriction is required for the treatment of the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. Esketamine is available only through a restricted program under a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS). No such restrictions are required for the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion.

Dissociation includes: delusional perception (including) distortion of space and time, and illusions); depersonalization/derealization disorder; derealization; diplopia; dissociation; dysesthesia; feeling cold; feeling hot; feeling of body temperature change; hallucination; hallucination, auditory; hallucination, visual; hallucinations, mixed; hyperacusis; illusion; ocular discomfort; oral dysesthesia; paresthesia; paresthesia oral; pharyngeal paresthesia; photophobia; time perception altered; tinnitus; vision blurred; and visual impairment. Esketamine is a Schedule III controlled substance (CIII), and may be subject to abuse and diversion. The combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion is not a controlled substance. Each patient's risk for abuse or misuse must be assessed prior to prescribing and all patients receiving esketamine must be monitored for the development of these behaviors or conditions, including drug-seeking behavior, while on therapy. No such monitoring or assessment is required for the treatment of the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. Esketamine is available only through a restricted program under a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS) and is called the esketamine REMS because of the risks of serious adverse outcomes from sedation, dissociation, and abuse and misuse. No such restrictions are required for the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. Important requirements of the esketamine REMS include the following:

The following information includes the kinds of dissociative and other effects that may be avoided with the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion.

In clinical trials, 48% to 61% of esketamine-treated 25 patients developed sedation based on the Modified Observer's Assessment of Alertness/Sedation scale (MOAA/S), and 0.3% to 0.4% of esketamine-treated patients experienced loss of consciousness (MOAA/S score of 0). For a combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion, NMDA receptor 30 antagonism may be achieved without a significant risk of sedation.

Because of the possibility of delayed or prolonged sedation, patients receiving esketamine must be monitored by a healthcare provider for at least 2 hours at each treatment 35 session, followed by an assessment to determine when the patient is considered clinically stable and ready to leave the healthcare setting. No such monitoring is required for the treatment of the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. 40 Esketamine-treated patients must be closely monitored for sedation with concomitant use of ESKETAMINE with CNS depressants. No such monitoring is required for the treatment of the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. 45

Healthcare settings must be certified in the program and

Esketamine is available only through a restricted program under a REMS. No such restrictions are required for the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion.

The most common psychological effects of esketamine were dissociative or perceptual changes (including distor- 50) tion of time, space and illusions), derealization and depersonalization (61% to 84% of esketamine-treated patients developed dissociative or perceptual changes based on the Clinician-Administered Dissociative States Scale). Given its potential to induce dissociative effects, patients with psy- 55 chosis must be carefully assessed before administering esketamine. No such assessment is required for the treatment of the combination of dextromethorphan. Treatment with esketamine should be initiated only if the benefit outweighs the risk. No such restriction is required with the 60 treatment of the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion. Because of the risks of dissociation, patients receiving esketamine must be monitored by a healthcare provider for at least 2 hours at each treatment session, followed by an 65 assessment to determine when the patient is considered clinically stable and ready to leave the healthcare setting. No

ensure that esketamine is:

Only dispensed and administered in healthcare settings. Patients treated in outpatient settings (e.g., medical offices and clinics) must be enrolled in the program. Administered by patients under the direct observation of a healthcare provider and that patients are monitored by a healthcare provider for at least 2 hours after administration of esketamine.

None of these requirements apply to the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion.

Esketamine was evaluated for safety in 262 adults for the treatment of depressive symptoms in adults with major depressive disorder (MDD) with acute suicidal ideation or behavior from two Phase 3 studies (Study 3 and Study 4) and one Phase 2 study.

Sedation was evaluated by adverse event reports and the Modified Observer's Assessment of Alertness/Sedation (MOAA/S). In the MOAA/S, a score of 5 means "responds" readily to name spoken in normal tone;" a score of 0 means "no response after painful trapezius squeeze;" a score of 4 means "lethargic response to name spoken in normal tone;" a score of 3 means "responds only after name is spoken loudly and/or repeatedly;" a score of 2 means "responds only after mild prodding or shaking;" and a score of 1 means "does not respond to mild prodding or shaking." Any decrease in MOAA/S score from pre-dose is considered to indicate the presence of sedation, and such a decrease occurred in a higher number of patients on esketamine than placebo during the short-term Treatment Resistant Depression (TRD) studies. Dose-related increases in the incidence of sedation (MOAA/S score<5) were observed in a fixeddose TRD study. Table 1 presents the incidence of sedation

#### 7

(MOAA/S score<5) in a fixed-dose study with adult patients<65 years of age with TRD and a flexible-dose study with patients>65 years of age with TRD.

# 8

In studies for the treatment of depressive symptoms in adults with MDD with acute suicidal ideation or behavior, patients treated with esketamine plus oral AD also demon-

#### TABLE 1

Incidence of Sedation (MOAA/S Score <5) in Double-Blind, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Studies (Fixed-Dose Study with Adult Patients <65 Years of Age with treatment-resistant depression and Flexible-Dose Study with Patients ≥65 Years of Age with treatment-resistant depression)

Patier	nts <65 years	Patients ≥65 years		
	SPRAVATO +		SPRAVATO +	
Placebo +	Oral AD	Placebo +	Oral AD	

	Oral AD	56 mg	84 mg	Oral AD	28 to 84 mg
Number of patients* Sedation (MOAA/S score <5)	N = 112 11%	N = 114 50%	N = 114 61%	N = 63 19%	N = 72 49%

\*Patients who were evaluated with MOAA/S

#### 20

In studies for the treatment of depressive symptoms in adults with MDD with acute suicidal ideation or behavior, there was a higher incidence of sedation (MOAA/S score<5) in patients treated with esketamine plus oral antidepressant compared to patients treated with placebo plus oral antidepressant (AD), similar to the treatment-resistant depression study results in Table 1.

Dissociation/Perceptual Changes

Esketamine can cause dissociative symptoms (including 30 derealization and depersonalization) and perceptual changes (including distortion of time and space, and illusions). In clinical trials, dissociation was transient and occurred on the day of dosing. Dissociation was evaluated by adverse event reports and the Clinician-Administered Dissociative States 35 Scale (CADSS). A CADSS total score of more than 4 indicates the presence of dissociative symptoms, and such an increase to a score of 4 or more occurred in a higher number of patients on esketamine compared to placebo during the short-term treatment-resistant depression studies. Dose-related increases in the incidence of dissociative symptoms (CADSS total score>4 and change>0) were observed in a fixed-dose treatment-resistant depression study. Table 2 presents the incidence of dissociation (CADSS total score>4 and change>0) in a fixed-dose study with adult patients<65 years of age with treatment-resistant depression and a flexible-dose study with patients>65 years of age with treatment-resistant depression.

strated a higher number (84%) with dissociation (CADSS total score>4 and change>0) compared to patients treated with placebo plus oral AD (16%).

Because the subject combination can be administered without dissociation or dissociative events, its risk of abuse is reduced as compared to esketamine. Abuse is the intentional, non-therapeutic use of a drug, even once, for its desirable psychological or physiological effects. Clinical studies with the combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion did not reveal drug-seeking behavior, although these observations were not systematic. Therefore, patients with a history of drug abuse may be observed closely for signs of the subject combination of dextromethorphan and bupropion misuse or abuse (e.g., development of tolerance, increases in dose, drug-seeking behavior). Unlike the combination of quinidine and dextromethorphan, at a dose of a combination of 105 mg of bupropion hydrochloride and 45 mg of dextromethorphan hydrobromide given twice a day, the subject combination does not prolong the QT interval to any clinically relevant extent. Thus, for a human patient who is experiencing major depressive disorder and is at risk of QT prolongation and torsades de pointes, electrocardiographic evaluation of QT interval is not typically conducted on the human patient.

The subject combination may be used for adjunctive treatment of major depressive disorder or depression.

#### TABLE 2

Incidence of Dissociation (CADSS Total Score >4 and Change >0) in Double-Blind, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Studies (Fixed-Dose Study with Adult Patients <65 Years of Age with treatment-resistant depression and Flexible-Dose Study with Patients ≥65 Years of Age with treatment-resistant depression)

Patients <65 years

Patients ≥65 years

#### ESKETAMINE + ESKETAMINE + Oral AD Placebo + Oral AD Placebo + 56 mg 84 mg Oral AD 28 to 84 mg Oral AD N = 113 N = 116Number of patients\* N = 65N = 72N = 113CADSS total score >4 and 61% 69% 12% 75% 5% change >0

\*Number of patients who were evaluated with CADSS

#### 9

In addition to major depressive disorder, the subject combination may be used to treat other diseases in conditions in the patient populations or circumstances described herein. For example, the subject combination may be used to treat pain or a neurological disorder. Examples of neurological disorders that may be treated with the subject combination include, but are not limited to: affective disorders, psychiatric disorders, cerebral function disorders, movement disorders, dementias, motor neuron diseases, neurodegenerative diseases, seizure disorders, and headaches.

Affective disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, depression, major depression, treatment resistant depression, treatment resistant bipolar depression, bipolar disorders including cyclothymia, seasonal affective disorder, mood disorders, 15 chronic depression (dysthymia), psychotic depression, postpartum depression, premenstrual dysphoric disorder (PMDD), situational depression, atypical depression, mania, anxiety disorders, attention deficit disorder (ADD), attention deficit disorder with hyperactivity (ADDH), and attention 20 deficit/hyperactivity disorder (AD/HD), bipolar and manic conditions, obsessive-compulsive disorder, bulimia, obesity or weight-gain, narcolepsy, chronic fatigue syndrome, premenstrual syndrome, substance addiction or abuse, nicotine addiction, psycho-sexual dysfunction, pseudobulbar affect, 25 and emotional lability. Depression may be manifested by depressive symptoms. These symptoms may include psychological changes such as changes in mood, feelings of intense sadness, despair, mental slowing, loss of concentration, pessimistic worry, agita- 30 tion, anxiety, irritability, guilt, anger, feelings of worthlessness, reckless behavior, suicidal thoughts, or attempts, and/ or self-deprecation. Physical symptoms of depression may include insomnia, anorexia, appetite loss, weight loss, weight gain, decreased energy and libido, fatigue, restless- 35 Pushing, Throwing things, Biting, Scratching, Spitting,

#### 10

AD is the most common form of dementia and afflicts an estimated 6 million individuals in the United States, a number that is anticipated to increase to approximately 14 million by 2050. Agitation is reported in up to 70% of 5 patients with AD and is characterized by emotional distress, aggressive behaviors, disruptive irritability, and disinhibition. Managing agitation is a priority in AD. Agitation in patients with AD has been associated with increased caregiver burden, decreased functioning, accelerated cognitive 10 decline, earlier nursing home placement, and increased mortality. There are currently no therapies approved by the FDA for the treatment of agitation in patients with AD.

Neurobehavioral symptoms have been known to appear during dementia and may be treated by the combination. Caregivers or families may feel more overwhelmed by patients' behavioral/psychological symptoms than by their cognitive impairment. Common forms of the syndrome are Alzheimer's disease, vascular dementia, dementia with Lewy bodies (abnormal aggregates of protein that develop) inside nerve cells), and a group of diseases that contribute to frontotemporal dementia (degeneration of the frontal lobe of the brain). The symptoms that dementia patients have are similar to those of psychiatric disorders, but some are slightly different from each other. Neurobehavioral symptoms associated with dementia include depression, apathy, agitation, disinhibition, hallucinations, delusions, psychosis, impulsiveness, aggressiveness, compulsion, excessive sex drive, and personality disorders. Neurobehavioral symptoms such as disinhibition may also be found in other conditions such as traumatic brain injury. Agitation in patients with Alzheimer's disease may be assessed using the Cohen Mansfield Agitation Inventory or CMAI. The CMAI assesses various behaviors including, Hitting (including self), Kicking, Grabbing onto people, Hurting self or others, Tearing things or destroying property, Making physical sexual advances, Pacing, aimless wandering, Inappropriate dress or disrobing, Trying to get to a different place, Intentional falling, Eating/drinking inappropriate substances, Handling things inappropriately, Hiding things, Hoarding things, Performing repetitive mannerisms, General restlessness, Screaming, Making verbal sexual advances, Cursing or verbal aggression, Repetitive sentences or questions, Strange noises (weird laughter or crying), Complaining, Negativism, Constant unwarranted request for attention or help. Schizophrenia may be treated by the combination including positive symptoms and/or negative symptoms of schizophrenia, or residual symptoms of schizophrenia. Other conditions that may treated include intermittent explosive disorder. Cerebral function disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, disorders involving intellectual deficits such as senile dementia, Alzheimer's type dementia, memory loss, amnesia/amnestic syndrome, epilepsy, disturbances of consciousness, coma, lowering of attention, speech disorders, voice spasms, Parkinson's disease, Lennox-Gastaut syndrome, autism, hyperkinetic syndrome, and schizophrenia. Cerebral function disorders also include disorders caused by cerebrovascular diseases including, but not limited to, stroke, cerebral infarction, cerebral bleeding, cerebral arteriosclerosis, cerebral venous thrombosis, head injuries, and the like where symptoms include disturbance of consciousness, senile dementia, coma, lowering of attention, and speech disorders. Substance addiction abuse that may be treated by the subject combination includes, but is not limited to, drug

ness, aches, pains, headaches, cramps, digestive issues, and/or abnormal hormonal circadian rhythms.

Psychiatric disorders that may be treated by the subject combination, include, but are not limited to, anxiety disorders, including but not limited to, phobias, generalized 40 anxiety disorder, social anxiety disorder, panic disorder, agoraphobia, obsessive-compulsive disorder, and post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD); mania, manic depressive illness, hypomania, unipolar depression, depression, stress disorders, somatoform disorders, personality disorders, psychosis, schizophrenia, delusional disorder, schizoaffective disorder, schizotypy, aggression, aggression in Alzheimer's disease, agitation, and agitation in Alzheimer's disease. Alzheimer's disease may also be referred to as dementia of the Alzheimer's type. Other neurobehavioral symptoms of 50 Alzheimer's disease that may be treated include disinhibition and apathy.

Agitation in Alzheimer's disease occurs as the disease progresses. Agitation may present itself as inappropriate verbal, emotional, and/or physical behaviors. Inappropriate 55 behaviors may include, but are not limited to, incoherent babbling, inappropriate emotional response, demands for attention, threats, irritability, frustration, screaming, repetitive questions, mood swings, cursing, abusive language, physical outbursts, emotional distress, restlessness, shred-60 ding, sleeping disturbances, delusions, hallucinations, pacing, wandering, searching, rummaging, repetitive body motions, hoarding, shadowing, hitting, scratching, biting, combativeness, hyperactivity, and/or kicking. Alzheimer's disease (AD) is a progressive neurodegen-65 erative disorder characterized by cognitive decline, and behavioral and psychological symptoms including agitation.

### 11

dependence, addiction to cocaine, psychostimulants (e.g., crack, cocaine, speed, meth), nicotine, alcohol, opioids, anxiolytic and hypnotic drugs, cannabis (marijuana), amphetamines, hallucinogens, phencyclidine, volatile solvents, and volatile nitrites. Nicotine addiction includes nicotine addiction of all known forms, such as smoking cigarettes, cigars and/or pipes, e-cigarettes or vaping, and addiction to chewing tobacco.

Movement disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, akathisia, aki-10 nesia, associated movements, athetosis, ataxia, ballismus, hemiballismus, bradykinesia, cerebral palsy, chorea, Huntington's disease, Huntington's disease chorea, rheumatic chorea, Sydenham's chorea, dyskinesia, tardive dyskinesia, dystonia, blepharospasm, spasmodic torticollis, dopamine- 15 responsive dystonia, Parkinson's disease, restless legs syndrome (RLS), tremor, essential tremor, and Tourette's syndrome, and Wilson's disease. Dementias that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease, Parkin- 20 son's disease, vascular dementia, dementia with Lewy bodies, mixed dementia, fronto-temporal dementia, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, normal pressure hydrocephalus, Huntington's disease, Wernicke-Korsakoff Syndrome, and Pick's disease. Motor neuron diseases that may be treated by the subject 25 combination include, but are not limited to, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), progressive bulbar palsy, primary lateral sclerosis (PLS), progressive muscular atrophy, postpolio syndrome (PPS), spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), spinal motor atrophies, Tay-Sach's disease, Sandoff disease, 30 and hereditary spastic paraplegia. Neurodegenerative diseases that may be treated the subject combination include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease, prion-related diseases, cerebellar ataxia, spinocerebellar ataxia (SCA), spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), bulbar muscular atrophy, Friedrich's ataxia, Huntington's disease, Lewy body disease, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS or Lou Gehrig's disease), multiple sclerosis (MS), multiple system atrophy, Shy-Drager syndrome, corticobasal degeneration, progressive supranuclear 40 palsy, Wilson's disease, Menkes disease, adrenoleukodystrophy, cerebral autosomal dominant arteriopathy with subcortical infarcts and leukoencephalopathy (CADASIL), muscular dystrophies, Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease (CMT), familial spastic paraparesis, neurofibromatosis, olivopontine 45 cerebellar atrophy or degeneration, striatonigral degeneration, Guillain-Barre syndrome, and spastic paraplesia. Seizure disorders that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, epileptic seizures, nonepileptic seizures, epilepsy, febrile seizures; par- 50 tial seizures including, but not limited to, simple partial seizures, Jacksonian seizures, complex partial seizures, and epilepsia partialis continua; generalized seizures including, but not limited to, generalized tonic-clonic seizures, absence seizures, atonic seizures, myoclonic seizures, juvenile myo- 55 clonic seizures, and infantile spasms; and status epilepticus. Types of headaches that may be treated by the subject combination include, but are not limited to, migraine, tension, and cluster headaches. Other neurological disorders that may be treated by the 60 subject combination include, Rett Syndrome, autism, tinnitus, disturbances of consciousness disorders, sexual dysfunction, intractable coughing, narcolepsy, cataplexy; voice disorders due to uncontrolled laryngeal muscle spasms, including, but not limited to, abductor spasmodic dysphonia, 65 adductor spasmodic dysphonia, muscular tension dysphonia, and vocal tremor; diabetic neuropathy, chemotherapy-in-

#### 12

duced neurotoxicity, such as methotrexate neurotoxicity; incontinence including, but not limited, stress urinary incontinence, urge urinary incontinence, and fecal incontinence; and erectile dysfunction.

In some embodiments, the subject combination may be used to treat pain, joint pain, pain associated with sickle cell disease, pseudobulbar affect, depression (including treatment resistant depression), disorders related to memory and cognition, schizophrenia, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), Rhett's syndrome, seizures, cough (including chronic cough), etc.

In some embodiments, the subject combination may be administered orally to relieve musculoskeletal pain including low back pain, and pain associated with rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, erosive osteoarthritis, sero-negative (non-rheumatoid) arthropathies, non-articular rheumatism, peri-articular disorders, axial spondyloarthritis including ankylosing spondylitis, Paget's disease, fibrous dysplasia, SAPHO syndrome, transient osteoarthritis of the hip, vertebral crush fractures, osteoporosis, etc.

In some embodiments, the subject combination may be administered to relieve inflammatory pain including musculoskeletal pain, arthritis pain, and complex regional pain syndrome.

Arthritis refers to inflammatory joint diseases that can be associated with pain. Examples of arthritis pain include pain associated with osteoarthritis, erosive osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, sero-negative (non-rheumatoid) arthropathies, non-articular rheumatism, peri-articular disorders, neuropathic arthropathies including Charcot's foot, axial spondyloarthritis including ankylosing spondylitis, and SAPHO syndrome.

In some embodiments, the subject combination is used to treat chronic musculoskeletal pain.

In some embodiments, the subject composition may be administered to relieve complex regional pain syndrome, such as complex regional pain syndrome type I (CRPS-I), complex regional pain syndrome type II (CRPS-II), CRPS-NOS, or another type of CRPS. CRPS is a type of inflammatory pain. CRPS can also have a neuropathic component. Complex regional pain syndrome is a debilitating pain syndrome. It is characterized by severe pain in a limb that can be accompanied by edema, and autonomic, motor, and sensory changes.

In some embodiments, the subject composition may be administered orally to relieve neuropathic pain.

Examples of neuropathic pain include pain due to diabetic peripheral neuropathy or diabetic peripheral neuropathic pain, post-herpetic neuralgia, trigeminal neuralgia, monoradiculopathies, phantom limb pain, central pain, pain due to multiple sclerosis, etc. Other causes of neuropathic pain include cancer-related pain, lumbar nerve root compression, spinal cord injury, post-stroke pain, central multiple sclerosis pain, HIV-associated neuropathy, and radio- or chemotherapy associated neuropathy, etc.

In some embodiments, the subject composition may be administered to relieve fibromyalgia.

The term "treating", or "treatment" includes the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease in man or other animals, or any activity that otherwise affects the structure or any function of the body of man or other animals.

A subject combination may be used to treat any disease or condition identified as treatable by the combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan in any of the following U.S. Pat. Nos. 8,569,328, 9,168,234, 9,198,905, 9,205,083,

# 13

9,238,032, 9,278,095, 9,314,462, 9,370,513, 9,375,429, 9,408,815, 9,421,176, 9,457,023, 9,457,025, 9,474,731, 9,486,450, 9,700,528, 9,700,553, 9,707,191, 9,763,932, 9,861,595, 9,867,819, 9,968,568, 10,058,518, 10,064,857, 10,080,727, 10,092,560, 10,092,561, 10,105,327, 10,105, 5361, 10,251,879, 10,463,634, 10,512,643, 10,548,857, 10,596,167, 10,772,850, 10,780,064, 10,780,066, 10,786, 469, 10,786,496, 10,799,497, 10,806,710, 10,864,209, 10,874,663, 10,874,664, 10,874,665, 10,881,624, 10,881, 657, 10,894,046, 10,894,047, 10,898,453, all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties for their disclosure of diseases that may be treated by a combination of bupropion and dextromethorphan, including specific embodiments and combinations described therein. The following U.S. Provisional applications are also incorporated by reference herein in their entireties: Ser. No. 63/359,143, filed Jul. 7, 2022, Ser. No. 63/370,592, filed Aug. 5, 2022, Ser. No. 63/396,182, filed Aug. 8, 2022, Ser. No. 63/373,040, filed Aug. 19, 2022, and Ser. No. 63/401, 541, filed Aug. 26, 2022.

# 14

of equivalents to the scope of the claims, each numerical parameter should at least be construed in light of the number of reported significant digits and by applying ordinary rounding techniques.

Use of the term "comprising" or "comprises" herein also contemplates that use of "consisting essentially of," "consists essentially of," "consisting of," or "consists of" in its place.

Affirmative recitation of an element anywhere herein should be understood to contemplate both including and excluding that element.

The terms "a," "an," "the" and similar referents used in the context of describing the embodiments (especially in the context of the following claims) are to be construed to cover both the singular and the plural, unless otherwise indicated herein or clearly contradicted by context. All methods described herein can be performed in any suitable order unless otherwise indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context. The use of any and all examples, or exemplary language (e.g., "such as") provided herein is intended merely to better illuminate the embodiments and does not pose a limitation on the scope of any claim. No language in the specification should be construed as indicating any non-claimed element essential to the practice of the claims. Groupings of alternative elements or embodiments disclosed herein are not to be construed as limitations. Each group member may be referred to and claimed individually or in any combination with other members of the group or 30 other elements found herein. It is anticipated that one or more members of a group may be included in, or deleted from a group, for reasons of convenience and/or to expedite prosecution. When any such inclusion or deletion occurs, the specification is deemed to contain the group as modified thus fulfilling the written description of all Markush groups if

#### Example 1

In a study of the subject combination in 7 subjects with moderate (GFR 30-60 mL/min) renal impairment compared to 6 matched controls with normal renal function (matched in gender, age, and weight range to impaired subjects), both dextromethorphan and bupropion exposures increased by approximately 2-fold and clearances were reduced by 50%.

#### Example 2

Approximately 7 to 10% of Caucasians and 3 to 8% of African Americans lack the capacity to metabolize CYP2D6 substrates and are classified as poor metabolizers. In 3 poor <sup>35</sup> metabolizers the pharmacokinetics of the subject combination resulted in an approximate 3-fold and 3.4-fold increase in dextromethorphan  $C_{max}$  and AUC<sub>0-12</sub>, respectively, compared to extensive metabolizers. An exploration of steady state pharmacokinetic data in 12 poor metabolizers treated <sup>40</sup> with the subject combination in efficacy trials showed plasma concentrations of dextromethorphan that were generally higher than exposures for non-poor metabolizers.

#### Example 3

Co-administration of the SSRI paroxetine and the subject combination was studied in 29 healthy volunteers. Paroxetine increased the overall exposure of dextromethorphan by 2.5-fold and had no effect on bupropion. The overall 50 exposure of paroxetine was increased by 1.2-fold when co-administered with the subject combination. Based on these results, when the subject combination is prescribed with drugs that inhibit CYP2D6, the subject combination should be dosed once daily. Use caution when administering 55 the subject combination in conjunction with drugs which are extensively metabolized via CYP2D6. Unless otherwise indicated, all numbers expressing quantities of ingredients, properties such as amounts, percentage, and so forth used in the specification and claims are to be 60 understood in all instances as indicating both the exact values as shown and as being modified by the term "about." Accordingly, unless indicated to the contrary, the numerical parameters set forth in the specification and attached claims are approximations that may vary depending upon the 65 desired properties sought to be obtained. At the very least, and not as an attempt to limit the application of the doctrine

used in the appended claims.

Certain embodiments are described herein, including the best mode known to the inventors for carrying out the claimed embodiments. Of course, variations on these 40 described embodiments will become apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art upon reading the foregoing description. The inventor expects skilled artisans to employ such variations as appropriate, and the inventors intend for the claimed embodiments to be practiced otherwise than spe-45 cifically described herein. Accordingly, the claims include all modifications and equivalents of the subject matter recited in the claims as permitted by applicable law. Moreover, any combination of the above-described elements in all possible variations thereof is contemplated unless otherwise 50 indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context.

In closing, it is to be understood that the embodiments disclosed herein are illustrative of the principles of the claims. Other modifications that may be employed are within the scope of the claims. Thus, by way of example, but not of limitation, alternative embodiments may be utilized in accordance with the teachings herein. Accordingly, the claims are not limited to embodiments precisely as shown and described.

#### The invention claimed is:

1. A method of treating depression in a human patient using an N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist, comprising administering a combination of the NMDA receptor antagonist and a second agent that increases the plasma levels of the NMDA receptor antagonist to the human patient, wherein the NMDA receptor antagonist is dextromethorphan in the free base form at a dose of about 33

# 15

mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of dextromethorphan, and the second agent is bupropion in the free base form at a dose of 91 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of bupropion, wherein the human patient experiences a reduction in depression symp- 5 toms after one week of treatment that is greater than what would be achieved with a placebo, wherein the human patient has a history of drug abuse, wherein the human patient does not experience depersonalization or derealization disorder, and wherein the combination of the dex- 10 tromethorphan and the bupropion are administered in a dosage form that further comprises an L-cysteine.

2. A method of treating depression in a human patient using an N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagoreceptor antagonist and a second agent that increases the plasma levels of the NMDA receptor antagonist to the human patient, wherein the NMDA receptor antagonist is dextromethorphan in the free base form at a dose of about 33 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form 20 of dextromethorphan, and the second agent is bupropion in the free base form at a dose of 91 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of bupropion, wherein the human patient experiences a reduction in depression symptoms after one week of treatment that is greater than what 25 would be achieved with a placebo, wherein the human patient has a history of drug abuse, wherein the human patient does not experience depersonalization or derealization disorder, and wherein the human patient is monitored for any indication of clinical worsening. **3**. A method of treating depression in a human patient using an N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist, comprising administering a combination of the NMDA receptor antagonist and a second agent that increases the plasma levels of the NMDA receptor antagonist to the 35 or behaviors. human patient, wherein the NMDA receptor antagonist is dextromethorphan in the free base form at a dose of about 33 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of dextromethorphan, and the second agent is bupropion in the free base form at a dose of 91 mg twice daily, or a molar 40 equivalent amount of a salt form of bupropion, wherein the human patient experiences a reduction in depression symptoms after one week of treatment that is greater than what would be achieved with a placebo, wherein the human patient has a history of drug abuse, wherein the human 45 patient does not experience depersonalization or derealization disorder, and wherein the human patient is monitored for any emergence of suicidal thoughts or behaviors. **4**. A method of treating depression in a human patient using an N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antago- 50 nist, comprising administering a combination of the NMDA receptor antagonist and a second agent that increases the plasma levels of the NMDA receptor antagonist to the human patient, wherein the NMDA receptor antagonist is dextromethorphan in the free base form at a dose of about 33 55 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of dextromethorphan, and the second agent is bupropion in the free base form at a dose of 91 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of bupropion, wherein the human patient experiences a reduction in depression symp- 60 toms after one week of treatment that is greater than what would be achieved with a placebo, wherein the human patient has a history of drug abuse, wherein the human patient does not experience sedation, and wherein the combination of the dextromethorphan and the bupropion are 65 administered in a dosage form that further comprises an L-cysteine.

#### 16

5. A method of treating depression in a human patient using an N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist, comprising administering a combination of the NMDA receptor antagonist and a second agent that increases the plasma levels of the NMDA receptor antagonist to the human patient, wherein the NMDA receptor antagonist is dextromethorphan in the free base form at a dose of about 33 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of dextromethorphan, and the second agent is bupropion in the free base form at a dose of 91 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of bupropion, wherein the human patient experiences a reduction in depression symptoms after one week of treatment that is greater than what would be achieved with a placebo, wherein the human nist, comprising administering a combination of the NMDA 15 patient has a history of drug abuse, wherein the human patient does not experience sedation, and wherein the human patient is monitored for any indication of clinical worsening. 6. A method of treating depression in a human patient using an N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist, comprising administering a combination of the NMDA receptor antagonist and a second agent that increases the plasma levels of the NMDA receptor antagonist to the human patient, wherein the NMDA receptor antagonist is dextromethorphan in the free base form at a dose of about 33 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of dextromethorphan, and the second agent is bupropion in the free base form at a dose of 91 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of bupropion, wherein the human patient experiences a reduction in depression symp-30 toms after one week of treatment that is greater than what would be achieved with a placebo, wherein the human patient has a history of drug abuse, wherein the human patient does not experience sedation, and wherein the human patient is monitored for any emergence of suicidal thoughts

> 7. A method of treating depression in a human patient using an N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist, comprising administering a combination of the NMDA receptor antagonist and a second agent that increases the plasma levels of the NMDA receptor antagonist to the human patient, wherein the NMDA receptor antagonist is dextromethorphan in the free base form at a dose of about 33 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of dextromethorphan, and the second agent is bupropion in the free base form at a dose of 91 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of bupropion, wherein the human patient experiences a reduction in depression symptoms after one week of treatment that is greater than what would be achieved with a placebo, wherein the human patient has a history of drug abuse, wherein the human patient does not experience a clinically significant prolongation of the QT interval, and wherein the combination of the dextromethorphan and the bupropion are administered in a dosage form that further comprises an L-cysteine.

> 8. A method of treating depression in a human patient using an N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist, comprising administering a combination of the NMDA receptor antagonist and a second agent that increases the plasma levels of the NMDA receptor antagonist to the human patient, wherein the NMDA receptor antagonist is dextromethorphan in the free base form at a dose of about 33 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of dextromethorphan, and the second agent is bupropion in the free base form at a dose of 91 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of bupropion, wherein the human patient experiences a reduction in depression symptoms after one week of treatment that is greater than what

### 17

would be achieved with a placebo, wherein the human patient has a history of drug abuse, wherein the human patient does not experience a clinically significant prolongation of the QT interval, and wherein the human patient is monitored for any indication of clinical worsening.

9. A method of treating depression in a human patient using an N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist, comprising administering a combination of the NMDA receptor antagonist and a second agent that increases the plasma levels of the NMDA receptor antagonist to the 10 human patient, wherein the NMDA receptor antagonist is dextromethorphan in the free base form at a dose of about 33 mg twice daily, or a molar equivalent amount of a salt form of dextromethorphan, and the second agent is bupropion in the free base form at a dose of 91 mg twice daily, or a molar 15 equivalent amount of a salt form of bupropion, wherein the human patient experiences a reduction in depression symptoms after one week of treatment that is greater than what would be achieved with a placebo, wherein the human patient has a history of drug abuse, wherein the human 20 patient does not experience a clinically significant prolongation of the QT interval, and wherein the human patient is monitored for any emergence of suicidal thoughts or behaviors.

# 18

\* \* \* \*

\*

25